
IN THE MORNING

Tom, Martin, and John are brothers. Tom, the oldest, is an early riser – he has to get up early because his work at the factory starts at 6 a.m. He is already long gone when Martin's alarm clock goes off. When Martin wakes up, he is always surprised that it is already morning. He lies awake for some time and tries to remember his dreams; sometimes he closes his eyes and nearly falls asleep again. Seeing his brother John sound asleep does not really encourage him to get up. He and John share a room, whereas Tom has got a room of his own. At last Martin, with a big yawn, jumps out of bed (the only physical exercise he does in the morning), puts his slippers on, and goes to the bathroom to wash.

He strips to the waist and begins his morning routine. He rinses his mouth and brushes his teeth; the cups, toothbrushes, and a tube of toothpaste are on the shelf above the washbasin. Then he turns on the cold water tap, washes his face and chest (sometimes he takes a quick shower instead), and dries himself with a towel; each member of the family has his own towel on the towel rail. Next he plugs in his electric razor and shaves. Only his father still uses brush, soap, and a safety razor. Finally he combs his hair in front of the mirror and returns to the bedroom. There he takes off his pyjamas and puts on his underpants and vest. He keeps his underclothes in a chest of drawers and his other clothes in the wardrobe. While still in his underwear, he goes to the window and has a look at the sky to decide what to wear.

In the meantime the time signal on the radio reminds him that it is seven o'clock and John is still asleep. It is not easy to wake him since he is a heavy sleeper. When Martin gives him a good shake, John just pulls the blanket up over his ears. He is a student and he often stays up late and then in the morning he is sleepy. He likes to sleep late but in the end he always gets to his class on time. Martin sees to that, for he feels responsible for his carefree younger brother all the time.

The three boys rarely have breakfast together with their parents. Each goes to work at a different time. And John is always in such a hurry that when Martin makes a mug of coffee for him, he usually just drinks half of it. Very quickly, he puts a snack in his briefcase and is off.



Martin: John, look at the time. It's late.

John: Go away and let me sleep.

M: Do you realize what the time is? It's ten past seven.

J: Good grief, is it as late as that? I can't be late today.

M: What's up?

J: There's a test in English grammar. Latecomers miss the beginning of the dictation and lose some points. Oh dear, where's my notebook?

M: You're really hopeless. I'm always telling you to get your things ready in the evening.

- J:** You're as bad as Mum. Oh, oh, I think I left my notebook behind in the classroom. Yes, that's right – I remember now that I couldn't find it last night.
- M:** Well, it's your own fault, isn't it?
- J:** This is no time for an argument. I'm in an awful hurry. Put a snack in-my briefcase, will you?
- M:** Here you are. Hurry up – it's time you left.
- J:** I'm nearly ready. Where the devil's my other sock? A sock, a sock, a kingdom for my grey sock! Ah, here it is.
- M:** Don't forget to take your umbrella. It looks like rain.
- J:** Ah, you're my guardian angel! What would I do without you?

VOCABULARY

SLEEP

- stay up** zůstat vzhůru
- sit up** nejít dlouho spát, být dlouho vzhůru
- go to bed** jít spát
- It's long past your bedtime.** Už dávno jsi měl spát. (*o dítěti*)
- sleepy** ospalý
- fall asleep** [ə'fli:p], **go to sleep** usnout
- be sound / fast asleep** tvrdě spát
- dream of / about st** mít sen o něčem, snit o něčem; **I dreamt that ...** zdálo se mi, že ...; **I had a dream.** Něco se mi zdálo. Měl jsem sen.
- sleep late** dlouho vyspávat
- oversleep** zaspát
- wake (up)** probudit (se)
- lie awake** [ə'weik] ležet a být vzhůru
- be a sound / heavy sleeper** být velký spáč
- sleepyhead** ospalec (*zejm. o dítěti*)
- spend a sleepless night** strávit bezesnou noc
- take sleeping pills / sleeping tablets** brát prášky na spaní
- Sleep it off.** Vyspi se z toho. (*ze špatné nálady, účinku léků nebo alkoholu apod.*)
- wind up** [ˈwaɪnd ˈʌp] **and set the alarm clock** [ə'la:m klok] for six natáhnout a nařít si budík na šest hodin
- The alarm clock is ringing.** Zvoní budík.
- It's loud enough to wake the dead.** Vzbudil by i mrtvého.
- I want to be called at seven.** Chci být vzbuzen v sedm. (*host*)
- be an early riser** být zvyklý brzy vstávat
- be wide awake** být úplně vzhůru, být naprosto bdělý

- give sb a good shake** pořádně někým zatřást
- pull down / up the blanket** stáhnout / přitáhnout přikrývku
- yawn** [jo:n] zívát; zívnutí
- get up** vstát
- jump out of bed** vyskočit z postele

IN THE BATHROOM

- do one's morning routine** [ru:'ti:n] dělat ranní toaletu
- strip to the waist** svléci se do půl těla / do pasu
- do (physical) exercises** cvičit; (*častěji*) **begin / finish one's exercises** začít / přestat cvičit
- shave with an electric razor** [iːlektrik'reɪzə] holit se elektrickým strojkem
- plug in** zapnout (*zastrčit do zásuvky*)
- unplug** vypnout (*vytáhnout ze zásuvky*)
- brush** štětka
- (bar of) soap** mýdlo, kus mýdla
- safety razor** [ˈseɪfti ˈreɪzə] holící strojek
- (razor) blade** žiletka
- put on some aftershave (lotion)** [ləʊʃn] použít vodu po holení
- stand on the bath mat** stát na rohoži v koupelně
- wash in cold water** umývat se studenou vodou
- tap, amer. faucet** [fə:sət] kohoutek
- turn on the hot water (tap)** pustit teplou vodu, otočit kohoutkem s teplou vodou
- turn off the water** zastavit / zavřít vodu
- washbasin** [ˈwɔ:ʃbeɪsɪn], *amer. washbowl* [wɔ:ʃbɔʊl] umývadlo
- have / take a quick shower** rychle se osprchovat

- (separate) shower** samostatná sprcha, sprchový kout
- have / take a bath** vykoupat se
- bath a baby** koupat dítě (*ve vaničce*)
- bath, zejm. amer. bathtub** vana
- dry oneself with a towel** [taʊəl] utřít se ručníkem
- towel rail** držák na ručníky
- clean the bath with a sponge** [spændʒ] čistit vanu houbou
- rinse** [rɪns] / **wash one's mouth out** vypláchnout si ústa
- brush one's teeth with a toothbrush** čistit si zuby kartáčkem
- tube of toothpaste** tuba zubní pasty
- comb one's hair with a comb** [kaʊm] česat si vlasy hřebenem
- mirror** [mɪrə] zrcadlo, zrcátko

DRESSING

- dress, get dressed** oblékat se; **dress well** dobře se oblékat, umět se obléci; **I'm dressing / getting dressed.** Už se oblékám. **Get dressed!** Obléč se!
- undress** [an'dres], **get undressed** svléknout (se)
- take off one's pyjamas** [pə'dʒɑ:mæz] svléci pyžamo
- nightclothes** *mn. č.* oblečení pro spaní
- nightdress, honor. nightie** [naɪti], *zejm. amer. nightgown* (*dámská*) noční košile
- dressing gown** župan
- put on one's underpants** obléci si spodky
- put on one's slippers** obout si trepky
- underwear** [andəweə], **underclothing, underclothes** [andəkləʊz], *amer. [andəkləʊz]* prádlo
- chest of drawers** [ˌtʃest əv ˈdɹɔ:z] prádelník
- keep in a drawer** mít v zásuvce
- wardrobe** [wɔ:draʊb] šatník
- hang up one's clothes** pověsit si šaty
- suit** [su:t, sju:t] oblek
- „Clothes“ *podrobněji v 7. lekci.*

THERE'S TIME

- There's plenty of time.** Je spousta času.
- Take your time.** Nepospíchej.
- There's no hurry.** Není naspěch.

- I'm in no particular** [pə'tɪkjʊlə] **hurry.** Nemám nijak zvlášť naspěch.
- What's (all) the rush?** Nač (všechen) ten spěch?
- We've arrived ahead** [ə'hed] **of time.** Přijeli jsme dřív, než jsme měli.
- Look at the time.** Podívej se, kolik je už hodin.
- Oh, is it as late as that?** To už je tak pozdě?
- We must be off.** Musíme už jít.
- There's no time to lose / spare.** Není času nazbyt.
- I didn't realize it was so late.** Neuvědomil jsem si, že už je tak pozdě.
- It's time we left.** Je na čase, abychom šli.
- It's high time we left.** Je nejvyšší čas, abychom šli.
- I'm in an awful** [o:fl] **hurry.** Hrozně spěchám.
- I never have time (to eat my breakfast properly).** Nikdy nemám čas (se pořádně nasnídat).
- I've hardly any free time.** Nemám skoro žádný volný čas.

DELAY

- What kept you so long?** Co tě tak dlouho zdrželo?
- I was delayed** [di'leɪd]. Byl jsem zdržen. Zdržel jsem se.
- Don't put it off.** Neodkládej to.
- Do it without (any) delay.** Udělej to bez odkladu.
- a delay of up to two hours** až dvouhodinové zpoždění
- I'm sorry I'm (a little) late.** Promiňte / Omlouvám se, že jdu (trochu) pozdě.
- Just a moment. I'm not quite ready.** Ještě okamžik, nejsem úplně hotov.
- It's much too late.** Už je příliš pozdě.
- I can't make it.** To nestihnu. Nemožu to stihnout.
- He isn't punctual** [pʌŋkčuəl]. Není přesný. Není dočvilný.
- He never gets to work in time.** Nikdy nepřijde včas do práce.
- I'm nearly ready.** Už jsem skoro hotov.
- I really shan't / won't be a minute.** Nebude mi to trvat ani minutu.
- I shan't / won't keep you much longer.** Nebudu vás už dlouho zdržovat.
- I'm afraid I'm late.** Jdu bohužel pozdě.
- latecomer** opozdilec
- Your watch is five minutes fast / slow.** Hodinky ti jdou o pět minut napřed / pozdě.

My watch loses time. Hodinky se mi opoždují.
This clock gains about five minutes a day. Tyto hodiny se denně předbíhají asi o pět minut.

Additional phrases from the text

remember st vzpomínat si na něco
remind sb of st připomenout někomu něco
I'll see to it. Zařídím to. Postarám se o to.
He's off. Je pryč. Odešel.

Good grief! [!gud 'gri:f] *zvolání* Hrome!
What's up? Co se děje?
It's your own fault [fo:lt]. Je to tvá vina.
This is no time for an argument. Teď není čas na dohadování.
You're really hopeless. Ty jsi beznadějný případ.
"A horse! A horse! My kingdom for a horse!"
 ..Koně! Koně! Království za koně!" *citát ze Shakespeareova Richarda III.; volá to na bojišti poražený král*

1. Translate:

set and wind up the alarm clock; plug in the razor; a sharp blade; turn off the tap; clean the bathtub; morning routine; a mug of coffee; What's up?; I'll see to it; It's your own fault.

2. Supply synonyms:

underwear; he's gone; Is it so late?; a person who's late; He's a sound sleeper; take sleeping pills; He's accustomed to getting up early.

3. Supply:

a) *the missing adverbs:* get up ... (around 6 a.m.); sit up ... (until midnight); be ... asleep (and not hear the noise); be ... awake (and hear everything);

b) *the objects:* rinse ...; brush ...; comb ...; turn on ...; wind up ...; have a ... at the sky;

c) *the prepositions:* dream ... one's holiday; jump ... bed; listen ... the time signal ... the radio; shave ... an electric razor; wash ... cold water; clean the bath ... a sponge; set the alarm clock ... six o'clock; pull the blanket up ... one's ears.

4. Distinguish:

get up – stand up – stay up; sleepy – asleep; bathroom – bath – washbasin – shower; chest of drawers – wardrobe; remember st – remind sb of st.

5. Supply expressions from the sphere of:

a) shaving; b) washing; c) mouth hygiene [haidži:n].

6. Translate:

brzy vstávat; je zvyklý brzo vstávat; probudit se; ležet a být vzhůru; opět usnout; tvrdě spát; zatřást spácem; přitáhnout si přikrývku; dlouho spát; dlouho zůstat vzhůru; chodit pozdě spát; cvičit ráno; svléknout se do pasu; about si pantofle; otočit kohoutek se studenou vodou; dát si rychlou sprchu; osušit se ručníkem; vypláchnout si ústa; čistit si zuby; zapnout holici strojek; česat si vlasy; svléknout si pyžamo; obléci si spodní prádlo; mít prádlo v prádelníku; časové znamení mu připomíná, že ...; uvědomuješ si, kolik je hodin?; co se děje?; je nejvyšší čas; připravit si své věci večer; nechat sešit ve škole; je to tvoje chyba; není čas na dohadování; strašně spěchám; jsem skoro hotov; je čas, abych šel; ještě je dost času; nezapomeň deštník; vypadá to na dešť.

7. Complete the statements:

1. I'm in no particular hurry today. 2. There's no time to lose. 3. I was delayed. 4. I really won't be a minute. 5. What's the rush? 6. It's much too late. 7. I won't keep you much longer. 8. This is no time for an argument.

8. What preceded the statements?

1. Go away and let me sleep. 2. It's your fault, isn't it? 3. I'm nearly ready. 4. I'm always telling you to get your things ready. 5. What would I do without you?

9. Read, memorize and repeat:

- Do you wake up / get up / have breakfast / leave for work / catch the bus early in the morning?
– Oh yes, I usually wake up / get up / have breakfast / leave for work / catch the bus at about six o'clock.
- Does he always sleep / lie in bed / stay in the bath / eat his breakfast so long? It's simply awful.
– Oh, no, it's just on Sundays that he sleeps / lies in bed / stays in the bath / eats his breakfast for such a long time.

10. Answer according to the text:

1. Why don't the three brothers get up at the same time? 2. Do any of them tend to oversleep? 3. How does Martin wash? 4. What else does he do in the bathroom? 5. How does he decide what to wear each day? 6. Is it easy to wake John? 7. Does he have a leisurely [leʒəli] breakfast? 8. Does he get his things ready in the evening? 9. What does Martin remind John to take? 10. Is it good to have a brother who always feels responsible for you?

11. Find three responses to each:

1. Do you realize what the time is? 2. I left it behind on the bus. 3. Don't leave your umbrella at home. 4. You never come to class in time. 5. What's up? 6. Get up, or you'll be late for school. 7. No breakfast? 8. Do you mean to stay in the bathroom until lunchtime? 9. You never oversleep? How do you manage that? 10. Wake me up at half past five, will you?

12. Topics for discussion:

1. How to avoid the morning rush. 2. Working hours beginning early; arguments for and against. 3. The importance of sleep. 4. The advantages of summer time. 5. The ideal division of work and leisure during the day. 6. Sunday morning in my family. 7. Morning at home (or in the hall of residence) on a weekday.

13. Memorize these proverbs and sayings:

The early bird catches the worm.
 Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.
 Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today.

GRAMMAR

I PŘÍTOMNÝ ČAS PRŮBĚHOVÝ A PROSTÝ

Průběhový přítomný čas označuje děj právě probíhající: *he's getting up* (právě) vstává. Může označovat i děj, s kterým se už počítá, že proběhne: *he's coming tonight* přijde dnes večer.

Prostý přítomný čas označuje děj, který je v přítomnosti obvyklý nebo se v přítomnosti opakuje: *he gets up early* brzy vstává. V češtině se rozdíl průběhový – neprůběhový vyjadřuje jen u některých sloves, např. *jdu – chodím*, a jinak se probíhání děje vyjadřuje příslovcem *právě*.

V otázce a v záporu se užívá pomocné sloveso *do*:

Do you get up early every day? *Vstáváte brzy každý den?*
I don't get up early on Sundays. *V neděli nevstávám brzy.*

Opis s *do* umožňuje, aby zápor byl signalizován pomocí *not* již před plnovýznamovým slovesem. Podobně umožňuje v otázce dávat plnovýznamové sloveso až za podmět. Proto pomocné *do* není v těch kladných otázkách, v nichž tážací výraz stojí na začátku věty a má funkci podmětu; významové sloveso tak stojí za podmětem:

Who knows you? *Kdo tě zná?*
What begins at 9 a.m. *Co začíná v devět ráno?*
How many people know it? *Kolik lidí to ví?*
Whose windows face the street? *Čí okna vedou na ulici?*

Do je tedy nutné, je-li tážací výraz na začátku věty něčím jiným než podmětem nebo je-li otázka záporná (v ní je kvůli *not*):

Who doesn't know you? *Kdo tě nezná?*
What doesn't begin at nine? *Co nezačíná v devět?*
Who do you know? *Koho znáš?*
What do you begin to do at two? *Co začínáš dělat ve dvě?*

Pozor na slovosled v záporné otázce: *...-n't* je před podmětem, *not* je za podmětem: *Doesn't he know you?* = *Does he not know you?* Cožpak tě nezná? Častěji je *...-n't*: *Doesn't John know you?*

Průběhové tvary normálně nemají statická slovesa, tj. slovesa:

a) pasivního smyslového vnímání a mentálního postoje nebo stavu: *believe, dislike, doubt, guess, hate, hear, imagine, intend, know, like, love, mean, mind, prefer, realize, recognize, regard, remember, satisfy, see, smell, suppose, taste, think, understand* aj.;

b) vztahová: *be, belong, concern, consist (of), contain, cost, depend (on), deserve, equal, fit, have, include, involve, lack, matter, need, owe, own, possess, remain, require, resemble, seem, want, wish* aj.

I remember it. *Pamatuji si to.*
I know. *Vím.*
I want it now. *Chci to teď.*
I need it very much. *Velice to potřebuji.*
I resemble my father. *Podobám se svému otci.*

Některá z těchto sloves však mohou mít i dynamický, akční význam, a potom mají průběhové tvary. Např. *think* ve významu „domnívat se“ a *consider* ve významu „považovat“ nemohou mít průběhové tvary, ale ve významu „přemýšlet“ a „rozvažovat“ průběhové tvary mít mohou.

I think you're right. *Myslím, že máš pravdu.*
I'm thinking of you. *Myslím na tebe.*
I consider it important. *Pokládám to za důležité.*
I'm considering your suggestion. *Uvažuji o tvém návrhu.*

Slovesa tělesného pocitu mívají častěji prostý než průběhový tvar:

I feel it. I'm feeling it. *Cítím to.*
It hurts. It's hurting. *Bolí to.*

O průběhovém přítomném času užitém k vyjádření budoucnosti viz 4. lekce.

1.1 Ask about the subject and object:

Example: He knows Mr Smith.

Who knows Mr Smith? – Who does he know?

1. The two brothers share the room. 2. John begins his morning routine in the bathroom. 3. John often puts Martin's slippers on. 4. Dad still uses a safety razor. 5. Martin often forgets to put a snack in his briefcase. 6. Jim always tells me a funny story when we meet. 7. Mother takes sleeping pills. 8. On Sundays, Tom makes tea for the whole family.

1.2 Ask where, when or what time:

1. On weekdays his alarm clock goes at seven. 2. At 7.05 John goes to the bathroom. 3. He always puts the towel on the towel rail. 4. I shave and comb in front of the mirror. 5. He keeps his underclothes in a chest of drawers. 6. He gets his things ready in the evening. 7. They go to bed before 11 p.m. 8. I set my alarm clock for 6.30.

1.3 Fill in the simple or the progressive form of the present tense:

1. I (believe) you. 2. I (think) of him because he (write) a test in English. 3. I (try) to find my socks; could you help me, please. 4. We (prefer) the other toothpaste. 5. I (remember) how I hated getting up early. 6. Wait a moment. I (take) a cup of tea to Dad. 7. You (need) a new pair of shoes. 8. I (look) for my grey jacket; where can it be? 9. I (doubt) that I can make it. 10. He (not realize) that there's no time to lose.

1.4 Answer:

Example: Does he wash and shave every day?

He washes every day but he doesn't shave.

1. Do you know Martin and John? 2. Does he wake up early and jump out of bed? 3. Does John brush his teeth and take a shower every morning? 4. Do you make both tea and coffee for breakfast? 5. Do you keep your underwear and your clothes in this wardrobe?

1.5 Translate:

1. Cožpak si neuvědomuješ, kolik je hodin? 2. Kdo mi chce pomoci? 3. Kdo tomu nerozumí? 4. Co se tomu podobá? 5. Co zamýšlíte dělat? 6. Nepředpokládám, že je na to připraven. 7. Právě vstává. 8. Co obsahuje tato zásuvka? 9. Cožpak ráno necvičí? 10. Jsem překvapen, že ten sešit nepostrádá.

2 SLOVESO HAVE V OTÁZCE A ZÁPORU

Sloveso *have* nemá v otázce a záporu opis s *do*, je-li pomocným slovesem (např. v předpřítomném čase: *Have you seen it?*) a je-li slovesem plnovýznamovým v následujících dvou významech – pozor však: jen v čase přítomném, kdežto v čase minulém v otázce a záporu většinou *do* bývá:

a) „trvale mít / vlastnit“ (úzus bez *do* a bez *got* je charakteristický jen pro starší generaci; jinak je *have got*):

Has he got a house in the country?	<i>Má dům na venkově?</i>
Has he got many friends / children?	<i>Má hodně přátel / dětí?</i>
Has he got blue eyes?	<i>Má modré oči?</i>
Has he got a good memory?	<i>Má dobrou paměť?</i>
Has he got a car?	<i>Má auto?</i>
He hasn't got blue eyes.	<i>Nemá modré oči.</i>

Zápor *has no* je též možný:

This door has no doorknob.	<i>Tyto dveře nemají knoflík.</i>
He has no beard.	<i>Nemá vousy.</i>

b) „mít teď“, tj. jde-li o vlastnictví nebo zážitek v jednu určitou chvíli, jde o jednu příležitost:

Have you got a cold now?	<i>Jste teď nachlazen?</i>
You haven't got a cold now.	<i>Teď nejste nachlazen.</i>
Have you got any idea where?	<i>Máte poněti kde?</i>
I've got no idea where.	<i>Nemám poněti kde.</i>
Have you got any hope of finding it?	<i>Máte nějakou naději, že to najdete?</i>
I haven't got a chance.	<i>Nemám naději.</i>
Have you got any free time today?	<i>Máš dnes volný čas?</i>
Have you got enough money with you?	<i>Máš s sebou dost peněz?</i>
He hasn't got tired eyes any more.	<i>Už nemá unavené oči.</i>

Otázka má formu s *do*:

a) v minulém čase v obou shora uvedených významech:

Did he have a car?	<i>Měl auto?</i>
Did he have a chance?	<i>Měl šanci?</i>

b) jde-li o opakování:

Do you ever have colds?	<i>Býváte někdy nachlazen?</i>
Do they ever have apples?	<i>Mívají někdy jablka?</i>

c) *have* = „prožívat“:

Do you often have arguments?	<i>Hádáte se často?</i>
Do you have any trouble with it?	<i>Máte s tím potíže?</i>
Do you all have breakfast here?	<i>Snídáte všichni zde?</i>

d) *have* = „muset“:

Do you really have to go?	<i>Skutečně už musíte jít?</i>
---------------------------	--------------------------------

e) *have* = „dát (si)“:

Do you have it sent?	<i>Dáváte si to poslat?</i>
----------------------	-----------------------------

V současné hovorové angličtině *have* může mít v otázce a záporu vždy opis s *do*, zřejmě vlivem amerického úzu: *Does she have blue eyes? Do you have a good memory?*

Have – have got:

V nehororové angličtině *got* nebývá. *Got* bývá zejména v britské hovorové angličtině pro význam „mám teď“ (zejména v otázce a v záporu; v oznamovací větě se od něj někdy upouští). Srovnejte:

I have bad colds every year. Does he have colds every year too?

I've got a bad cold now. He hasn't got a cold now. Has she got a cold?

How often do you have free time? Have you got free time now?

2.1 Ask:

Example: I've got friends in Canada. – *Have you got friends in other countries too?*

I have breakfast in bed on Sundays. – *Do you have breakfast in bed on other days too?*

- I have to decide whether to go now.
- We have an old clock in this room.
- I've got to go to that class.
- I have a bad memory for French names.
- I've got a German dictionary in my library.
- We often have visitors from Poland.
- We have a lot of fun with our French teacher.
- I've got some small change in my pocket.

3 PŘEDLOŽKY V OTÁZKÁCH

Předložky v otázkách uváděných výrazem, kterým se ptáme na předmět (většinou to jsou *who, what, which*), stojí zpravidla až za významovým slovesem. Jen ve formálním psaném projevu se může předložka vyskytovat i na začátku (*For what, in that case, were they fighting?*).

What are you looking at?	<i>Na co se díváte?</i>
Which street do you live in?	<i>Ve které ulici bydlíte?</i>
What is this for?	<i>K čemu je tohle?</i>
How many did you send for?	<i>Pro kolik jste jich poslal?</i>

3.1 Ask about the expressions printed in italics:

- He's drying himself with *a towel*.
- He's asking for *his money back*.
- He usually talks about *the weather*.
- I'm thinking about *my holiday*.
- Mrs Smith always makes breakfast for *her two sons*.
- He's speaking to *Dad*.
- He's looking at *his watch*.
- This snack is for *you*.
- They believe in *plenty of physical exercise*.
- I've decided on *fish and chips*.

4 PRÍSLOVEČNÉ URČENÍ: POSTAVENÍ VE VĚTĚ

Príslovečné určení stojí zpravidla na konci věty, a to v pořadí určení způsobu, místa a času. Např. *I sleep late at home on Sundays*. V neděli doma dlouho spávám. Někdy příslovečné určení stojí na začátku věty. Např. *On Sundays I sleep late*. *At home I sleep late on Sundays*. Především je třeba pamatovat, že příslovečná určení nemohou oddělovat sloveso od jeho předmětu, což je v češtině běžné (např. „Když potkám v neděli přátele...; Mám doma knihu...“).

Některé jednoslovné údaje neurčitého času a frekvence, jako *always* vždycky, *just* právě, *often* často, *never* nikdy, *once* jednou, *rarely* / *seldom* [seldəm] zřídka,

sometimes někdy, usually obvykle, a dále příslovce *almost* / *nearly* téměř, *quite* docela, *hardly* / *scarcely* sotva / stěží, stojí mezi podmětem a plnovýznamovým slovesem, za prvním pomocným slovesem a za slovesem *be*.

I often see him.

He rarely has free time.

We usually help them.

I always forget.

He never stays long.

I have often seen him.

They've just arrived.

I'm sometimes very busy.

I can't quite understand.

I'll always remember it.

4.1 Add the time adverbial:

1. I oversleep when I forget to wind up my alarm clock. (sometimes) 2. If I miss the seven o'clock bus I'm late. (usually) 3. My parents let me sleep until ten. (never) 4. These cheap clocks lose time. (often) 5. She's punctual. (always) 6. I notice things. (rarely) 7. I arrive at work before my boss. (usually) 8. He's in a hurry. (never) 9. There's a delay of up to two hours. (sometimes) 10. He makes mistakes. (seldom)

4.2 Translate:

1. Ráno poslouchám časové znamení v rozhlasu. 2. Ve čtvrtek večer obvykle nebývám doma. 3. Vracívá se vždy ve stejnou dobu. 4. Mezitím obvykle opět usne. 5. Nejprve si pustí rádio a nato si zapne holičí strojek. 6. Ve všední dny (*on weekdays*) snídají v různou dobu. 7. Ona se ustavičně česá před zrcadlem. 8. V tomto novém bytě má Tom svůj vlastní pokoj. 9. Zřídka si sen pamatují, obvykle jej hned zapomenou. 10. Obvykle nás zdržuje mnohem déle.

MORNING MEALS

Meals and meal times vary slightly from family to family, but these are approximately, the eating habits of the British in the morning.

Breakfast is ready between 7.30 and 8.00 or earlier, if any member of the family works in a factory which starts at eight. Breakfast is still rather good, but the traditional breakfast (the old advice to foreign visitors was: If you want to eat well, eat three breakfasts daily) is dying out. The great prerequisite for the traditional breakfast is leisure. How could one eat porridge, scrambled eggs (or bacon and tomato, sausage and fried eggs, kippers, or grilled kidney), and buttered toast and marmalade with one eye on the clock? Today breakfast is rarely a social occasion. It consists all too often of cornflakes or some other breakfast cereal, which – however seductively advertised – will never be able to replace the traditional hot porridge. After the cornflakes comes a hurried cup of tea, together with a glance at the newspaper headlines and a background of chatter from the radio.

The early morning tea, when one heroic member of the family got up earlier than the others, made a pot of tea and took a cup to the rest of the family, still lazing in bed, is also mostly a thing of the past, except perhaps on the weekends.

In the middle of the morning, most people have a cup of tea or coffee, and perhaps a biscuit. Children can get a glass of milk at school. This snack is popularly known as "elevenes"; "morning coffee" is the more formal term.

advertise [ædvətaɪz] propagovat (v reklamě); approximately [ə'prɒksɪmətli] přibližně; bacon [beɪkən] slanina; biscuit [bɪskɪt] sušenka; buttered toast jen j. č. topinka n. topinky s máslem („toast“ je chléb opečený bez tuku); cereal [sɪəriəl] pokrm z obilniny; chatter [ˈtʃætə] hovor, povídání; cornflakes pražené kukuričnè vločky; die out vymřít; eating habits zvyky týkající se jídla; elevenses [ɪ'levnzɪz] mn. č., brit. hovor. dopolední přesnídávka (o jedenácté); fried egg sázené vejce; glance [glɑːns] pohlednutí; heroic [hɪ'roʊɪk] hrdinský; hurried [hʌrɪd] uspěchaný; kidney [kɪdni] j. č. ledvinky; kipper, kippered herring uzenáč; laze lenořit, povalovat se; morning coffee přesnídávka; popularly [ˌpɒpjʊləli] většinou, obecně; porridge ovesná kaše; pot konvice (k podávání nápoje; „kettle“ = konvice k vaření vody); prerequisite [ˌprɪ:ˈrekwɪzɪt] předpoklad; scrambled eggs mícháná vajíčka; seductive [sɪ'dʌktɪv] svůdný; smoke udit; vary [veəri] lišit se (být rozmanitý)

BILLY IS GETTING UP

My mother shouted up the stairs: "Billy? Billy! Are you getting up?" – the third call in a fairly well-established series of cries that graduated from "Are you awake, Billy?" to "It's quarter past nine, and you can stay in bed all day for all I care," meaning twenty to nine and time to get up. I waited until she called "If I come up there I shall tip you out" and then got up, put on the old raincoat I used for a dressing gown, and went down.

The breakfast ceremony at our home had never been my idea of fun. I had made one disastrous attempt to break the monotony of it, entering the room one day with my eyes shut and my arms outstretched like a sleepwalker, announcing: "A Yorkshire breakfast scene. A polished table, covered with a white tablecloth, with green strip border. Saucestain to the right, blackberry stain to the centre. Kellogg's cornflakes, Pyrex dishes, plate of fried bread. Around the table: father, mother, grandmother, one vacant place." None of this had gone down well. I entered discreetly now.

"You decided to get up, then," my mother said. My stock replies were "Yes", "No, I'm still in bed." Today I chose "Yes" and sat down to my boiled egg, stone-cold as threatened. This made it a quarter to nine. The old man looked up from some papers and said: "And you can start getting bloody well dressed before you come down in the morning." So far the dialogue was taking a fairly conventional route. But then the old man said: "And what bloody time did you get in last night? If you can call it night. This bloody morning, more like." I sliced the top off my boiled egg and said lightly: "I don't know. About half past eleven, quarter to twelve." The old man said: "More like one o'clock."

(Adapted from Keith Waterhouse: *Billy Liar*)

bloody [ˈblɒdi], bloody well brit. expletivum (obvykle nepřekládáme); care: for all I care pro mě za mě; disastrous [dɪ'zɑːstrəs] katastrofální; discreetly [dɪ'skri:tli] diskretně, nenápadně; go down být přijat; graduate [grædʒueɪt] stupňovat; Kellogg's cornflakes Kellogovy pražené kukuričnè vločky (známá obchodní značka); monotony [mə'nɒtəni] monotónnost; more like spíš; the old man hovor. táta; outstretch natáhnout; Pyrex dish [ˌpaɪreks'ɪ-] nádoba z varného skla (obchodní značka); saucestain [ˌso:s'steɪn] skvrna od omáčky; series [sɪəri:z] série; shout [ʃaʊt] křičet; sleepwalker náměsíčník; slice off uříznout (plátek); stock reply stereotypní odpověď; stone-cold studený; third call třetí výzva; tip out vyklopit; threaten [θreɪn] hrozit; well-established stereotypní

IN THE STREET

The streets in the centre of a town in Czechoslovakia look different at various times of the day. In the morning, people are on their way to work: workers are going to their factories and plants, shop assistants to their shops, office workers to their offices, workmen to their workshops. Everybody is in a hurry – to catch the tram or bus, to take children to the nursery school or kindergarten, to clock in in time. And the schoolchildren? As in Shakespeare's day, they are creeping unwillingly to school with satchel and shining morning face.

Between the morning and afternoon rush hours the centre of the town (though not in the capital, of course) is fairly quiet. The public transport system is not packed, the pavements are nearly empty, and the only people you can see about are housewives and those who work on afternoon shifts. A few vans deliver goods to the shops and department stores and municipal vehicles sweep and clean the littered streets, while others clear the dustbins.

Around two o'clock the schoolchildren begin to return home from school. Small boys in particular are in no hurry to get started on their homework and they find many things to interest them in the street: a man walking a dog, a policeman fining a driver for parking in the wrong place, a man explaining, with many signs and hardly any words, the way to a foreigner. They may stop outside a toyshop window or in front of a foreign car parked outside a hotel. Yes, for a small boy, the street is full of adventures.

For most men the street is just a way of getting from one part of the town to another (and perhaps seeing a pretty young woman on the way). For women, the streets are full of irresistible shops with tempting shop windows full of beautiful things just begging to be bought.

~ In the afternoon the streets are full of shoppers because many people do their shopping on their way home. There are queues outside the greengrocers'. The pavements are so crowded that movement is difficult. At crossroads that are not controlled by traffic lights jams develop. Drivers become impatient and try to overtake each other.

By about 6 p.m. the rush-hour traffic is over and the streets become quiet again. The last few late shoppers enter the shops shortly before closing time. After dark, shop-window lights, neon signs on shop fronts, and street lights come on, the cars switch on their headlights, and the streets look different again. If it is a pleasant evening, many people go for short walks; young men can be seen strolling about arm in arm with their dates. Other people may be hurrying to various places of entertainment – cinemas, theatres, concert halls, disco clubs. And a few of them may even be going to evening classes in foreign languages.

-
- A: Excuse me, am I right for the railway station?
 B: You'll have to speak up, I'm afraid. I can't hear very well.
 A: Can you tell me the way to the railway station, please?

B: Ah, the railway station. It's a good way from here. You'd better take a bus. There's a bus stop over there, on the other side of the street. Take a number six, the one marked Railway Station. Get off at the terminus.

■

A: Excuse me, please, how can I get to the bus station? I'm afraid I've lost my way.

B: Go straight on till you get to the corner, and then turn left. You'll go past a tall office block and the station is about a hundred yards further on.

■

A: Excuse me, please. Which way is it to the post office? I know it must be somewhere round here.

B: I'm sorry, I'm a stranger here myself. You'll have to ask someone else.

A: Right. Thanks anyway. Excuse me, please, how do I find the post office?

C: It's a little farther on. Go straight ahead as far as that tower block and it's just round the corner. You can't miss it.

VOCABULARY**TOWN, CITY, STREET**

city město (důležité, větší než „town“, v amer. angličtině i menší město; v Británii úředně město s královskou chartou)

big city velkoměsto

provincial town [pra'vi:nl̩] venkovské městečko

town centre brit. střed města

inner city centrum města (implikuje chátrající budovy spíše než ulice s obchody)

downtown [ˌdaʊntaʊn] zejm. amer. centrum (zejm. obchodní střed)

municipal [mju:ˈnɪsəpl̩] městský

suburb [səbə:b] předměstí

residential district [rezɪˈdenʃl̩] obytná čtvrť

industrial part průmyslová část

townspeople [ˈtaʊnzpi:pl̩] obyvatelé měst(a)

countrypeople obyvatelé venkova

square [skweə] náměstí

circus [sɜ:kəs] brit. náměstí (kruhové)

crossroads j. č. i mn. č., intersection [ˌɪntəˈseɪʃn̩] křižovatka

thoroughfare [θəˈraʃeə] dopravní tepna

roadway vozovka; stop on the roadway zastavit

uprostřed vozovky

Pojmenování ulic (druhá složka): Street, Avenue

[ævənju:] třída. Road, Alley [æli]. Lane ulička, Place, Row [rou]. Terrace [terəs]. Embankment [ɪmˈbæŋkmənt] nábreží, Crescent [kresnt] půlkruhovitá, obloukovitá ulice, Boulevard [buləvɑ:d] zejm. amer. bulvár, Mews [mjuz] ulička (původní význam „stáje“)

TRAFFIC

stream of traffic proud vozidel

rush hour [ˌrʌʃaʊə] dopravní špička

A traffic jam develops. Vzniká dopravní zácpa. controlled by traffic lights řízen dopravními signály / světly

be red, amber [æmbə], green svítit červeně, žlutě, zeleně

The road is clear. Silnice je volná.

Look out when crossing! Pozor při přecházení!

cross against the red přejít na červenou

cross at a zebra crossing [ˌzi:brə, ˌzi:brəˈ-] brit. přejít na značeném přechodu

(Belisha) beacon [bəˈli:ʃə ˈbi:kən] brit. kmitající oranžové světlo na sloupu u přechodu pro chodce, signál pro řidiče

island [aɪlənd], amer. safety island ostrůvek, refýž (uprostřed vozovky, na němž přecházející může počkat)

underpass, brit. též subway podchod
pavement, amer. sidewalk chodník
paving, amer. pavement dláždění
step from the pavement sestoupit z chodníku
knock down a pedestrian [pa'destrian] srazit chodce
passer-by, mu. č. passers-by kolemjdoucí
run / bump into sb *hovor.* naražit na někoho (*náhodou potkat*)
pram, amer. baby carriage kočárek; **push a pram** tlačit kočárek
public transport *j. č.* veřejné dopravní prostředky, veřejná doprava
flat rate jednotné jízdné
The bus is packed. Autobus je nacpaný.
central station hlavní nádraží
terminus [tə:'minəs] konečná (*stanice veřejné dopravy*)
vehicle [vi:'ikl] vozidlo
lorry, amer. truck nákladní auto
van dodávkové auto, dodávka
deliver [di'livə] **goods** rozvážet zboží
fine for parking in the wrong place pokutovat za nesprávné parkování

SANITATION

sanitation [sænə'teɪʃn] veřejná hygiena, kanalizace
refuse disposal [ˈrefju:s di'spəʊzl] odvoz a likvidace odpadků
clear the dustbin *brit.* vyprázdnit nádobu na odpadky
garbage can [ˈgɑ:bidʒ -] *amer.* nádoba na odpadky, popelnice
dustman [ˈdʌstmən], *amer. garbage collector* popelář
dustcart, amer. garbage truck vozidlo na odvoz odpadků
street sweeper metař, počišťovač
litter *j. č.* (poházené) odpadky
litter the street znečišťovat ulici, odhazovat odpadky na ulici
street covered with rubbish ulice posetá odpadky
throw away odhodit, zahodit
drop into the litterbin *brit.* zahodit do odpadkového koše
sprinkle the street kropit ulici
The place is full of dust. Práší se (tu).
puddle louže; **pool (of water)** kaluž
sanitary facilities [ˈsænətəri fə'silətiz] hygienická zařízení

public lavatories [lævətɪz], **lavatory** *j. č., public conveniences* [kən'vi:niənsɪz] (*v nápisech*) veřejné záchodky
24-hour toilets toalety s nepřetržitým provozem

LIGHTING

street lighting pouliční osvětlení
light osvětlit; **a badly lit street** špatně osvětlená ulice; **The street is badly lit.** Ulice je špatně osvětlena.
dim nejasný, slabý (*o světle*)
lamppost stojan, stožár pouličního osvětlení
blaze of lights záře světla
Neon [ni:ɒn] **signs come on.** Rozsvítí se neónové nápisy.
glaring neon lights zářící neóny
switch on the headlights rozsvítit světla (*reflektory aut*)

VERBS OF MOTION

motion [məʊʃn] pohyb
be on the way být na cestě (*někam*)
walk along the street jít po ulici
take / go for an evening walk jít na večerní procházku, projít se večer
walk a dog jít se psem na procházku, vyvést psa
arrive at a place / in Prague přijít, přijet, dorazit někam / do Prahy
go past st jít kolem něčeho
turn (round) the corner zabočit za roh
go fast / slow jet rychle / pomalu
He's gone. Je pryč. Zmizel. Ztratil se.
move fast / slowly pohybovat se rychle / pomalu
crawl [kro:l] plazit se, vléci se: **The traffic crawls along at 15 miles an hour.** Doprava se vléče rychlostí 15 mil za hodinu.
hurry spěchat, pospíchat; **be in a hurry** mít na spěch
catch up with sb dohonit někoho
overtake dohonit, předhonit
rush fitit se; **Sorry to rush you like this.** Promiň, že tě tak honím.
take sb to a place zavést někoho někam
make / push one's way through the crowd razit si cestu davem
mingle with the crowd splynout s davem, vmístit se do davu
drive a car řídit auto

get on(to) / get off (a bus) nastoupit / vystoupit
get in(to) / get out of (a car) nastoupit / vystoupit

ASKING ONE'S WAY

Excuse me, how can I get to...? Promiňte, jak se dostanu k...?
Am I right for...? Jdu dobře k...?
Which way to ... please? Kudy se jde prosím k...?
Could you tell me the way? Vysvětlíte mi laskavě cestu?
Is there any ... around here? Je tady někde poblíž nějaký...?
How do I find...? Jak najdu...?
Where do I get the bus for...? Kde najdu autobus do...?
Which bus do I take? Kterým autobusem pojedu?
Go straight [streit] **on.** Jděte pořád rovně.
Turn (to the) left / right. Zabočte doleva / doprava.
It's at the next corner. Je to na dalším rohu.
It's about a hundred yards from here. Je to asi sto metrů (odtud).
You can't miss it. Nemůžete to minout. Nemůžete to nenajít.
It's a good way from here. Je to kus cesty odtud.
You'd better take a bus. Raději jeďte autobusem.
There's a bus stop over there. Zastávka je tamhle.
Take a number six bus, the one marked "University". Sedněte do autobusu číslo šest, je označen „Univerzita“.
Get off at ... Vystupte u...
It's little further / farther on. Je to ještě trochu dál.
It's just round the corner. Je to hned za rohem.
You go past it until you see ... Přejdete to a půjdete dál, dokud neuvidíte...
It must be somewhere around here. Musí to být někde tady.
You'd better ask someone else. Raději se zeptejte někoho jiného.
I'm sorry, I'm a stranger here myself. Bohužel to tu také neznám. Také se tu nevyznám.

SHOPPING

go to the town / go into town to do some shopping jít do města nakupovat
be looking for st, be trying to find st snažit se něco

I was shopping for some new clothes. Díval jsem se po nějakých nových šatech.
I couldn't find anything. Nic jsem nenašel.
a wide range of goods velký výběr zboží, široký sortiment
come across / upon st objevit něco, přijít na něco
shop window, shop front výkladní skříň, výloha
go window shopping jít si prohlížet výlohy
on display [di'spleɪ] vystaven
tempt the shopper lákat kupce
irresistible [i'rɪzɪstəbl] neodolatelný
It's just begging to be bought. Zrovna si to říká o to, abych to koupil.
closing, opening hours zavírací, otevírací doba
where to shop kde nakupovat
do one's shopping nakupovat, dělat nákupy
shop, amer. store obchod
shopping centre [-] komplex obchodů (*postavených jako uzavřený celek, obvykle mimo centrum města*)
shopping mall [mo:l] *amer.* komplex obchodů (*ulice n. několik ulic uzavřených dopravě*)
arcade [a:'keɪd] pasáž
department store obchodní dům (*např. v Londýně Selfridges [selfrɪdʒɪz] a exkluzivnější Harrods [hæ'rɒdz]*)
chain store [-] *brit. též multiple store* [ˈmʌltɪplɪ-] obchod (*s mnoha pobočkami, např. v Británii Marks & Spencer, Woolworth, Sainsbury, Boots, v USA Sears, Safeway*)
discount store [ˈdɪskaʊnt -] obchod s nízkými cenami (*protože s menší režii*)
corner shop krámeček na rohu (*little shop often owned and run by a family, with personal service, but more expensive*)
chemist's [kemɪsts], *amer. drugstore* (*širší sortiment*) drogerie (*a lékárna*)
ironmonger's [aɪən'mʌŋgəz], *amer. hardware store* [ˈhɑ:rdweɪr -] železářství
electrical appliances [ɪˌlektɪkəl ə'plaiənsɪz] elektropotřeby (*jako speciální obchod nebývá v Británii a USA*)
delicatessen [ˌdelɪkə'tesn], **deli** lahůdkářství
greengrocer's [ˈɡri:nˌɡrəʊsəz] *zejm. brit.* zelinářství
fishmonger's [fɪʃmʌŋgəz] *zejm. brit.* obchod s rybami
butcher's [ˈbu:tʃəz] řeznictví
baker's [ˈbeɪkəz] pekářství (*a zčásti cukrářství*)
confectioner's [kən'fekʃənəz] cukrářství

grocer's obchod se smíšeným zbožím
 general store amer. obchod (na venkově, který vede všechno); = brit. the village shop
 dairy shop [ˈdeəri ɪ-] mlékárna
 toyshop hračkářství
 supermarket [ˈsu:pəˌma:kɪt] samoobsluha (zejm. s potravinami)
 (shop) assistant, amer. (sales)clerk [seɪlzkla:rk] prodavač(ka)
 salesman, saleswoman prodavač, prodavačka (se specializací na určité zboží)
 row [rəʊ] of shelves řada regálů
 trolley [ˈtrɒli], amer. cart vozík; We regret that shopping trolleys must not be taken away. Žádáme zákazníky, aby neodváželi nákupní vozíky.
 wire basket drátěný košík
 carry one's shopping home nést nákup domů
 paper bag papírový sáček
 carrier bag [ˈkæriə ɪ-], amer. shopping bag nákupní taška, sáček (z plastiku n. silného papíru)
 cardboard box kartón, lepenková krabice
 mesh bag síťovka

1. Translate:

crossing for pedestrians; truck; van; sidewalk; wide range of goods; checkout counter; greengrocer's; delicatessen; chemist's; carrier bag; wrap up st; recommend; go window shopping; discount store; catch up with sb; mingle with the crowd; blaze of lights; central station; refuse disposal.

2. Supply synonyms:

crowded; walk; catch up with sb; far from here; the people doing their shopping; a person walking in the street; the traffic moves very slowly; run; make one's way; run into sb; public lavatories; rubbish; a thief in a shop; a thing you can't resist; town library.

3. Distinguish:

factory – plant – workshop – works; worker – workman; clock in – clock out; crossroads – crossing; street – avenue; shop – department store; shopping mall – arcade; the road is clean – the road is clear; lorry – van; headlight – streetlight; what's the date today? – he's gone for a walk with his date; traffic jam – strawberry jam.

desk, checkout (counter) [ˈtʃekaut ˌkauntə] pokladna (v samoobsluze)
 queue [kju:], amer. line fronta
 shoplifter krámský zloděj; Shoplifters will be prosecuted. Krádeže jsou trestné.
 Yes, madam? Prosim (pani)?
 Can I help you? Čím mohu posloužit? Přejete si?
 Are you being served / helped? Jste již obsluhováni?
 What would you like? Co byste si přál?
 What can I show you? Co vám mohu ukázat?
 Just looking, thanks. Děkuji, jen se tak dívám.
 I want ... Chtěl bych ...
 Have you got ...? Máte ...?
 Do you sell ...? Prodáváte ...?
 I'm looking for ... Hledám ...
 May I see it? Mohu se na to podívat?
 Could I have a look at that one? Nemohl bych se podívat na tamhleto?
 What would you recommend? Co byste mi doporučil?
 How much is it? Kolik to stojí?
 Wrap it up please. Zabalte to prosím.

4. Translate:

dopravní zácpa; přeplněná tramvaj; prázdný chodník; razit si cestu davem; křižovatka dvou ulic; ulice je volná; značený přechod; vézt kočárek; vyvést psa; fronta před obchodem; neónový nápis; pouliční světla se rozsvítila; je to kus cesty odtud; vystoupit na konečné; zabloudit; jít pořád dál; je to kousek dál; hned za rohem; jsem tu cizí; pichnout včas příchod do zaměstnání; v různou denní dobu; dopravní špička; pracovat na odpolední směně; být na cestě domů; krátce před uzavírací hodinou; po setmění; předjet nákladní auto; hlavní nádraží.

5. Supply American equivalents:

subway; lorry; dustbin; pavement; dustman; shop; shop assistant; trolley; chemist's.

6. Name the shops (other than a supermarket or department store) where you can get:

soap; nails; an iron; a sandwich; pineapples; carp; sausages; rolls; sugar; a Teddy bear; a toothbrush; a torch; cheese; a steak.

7. Read, memorize and repeat:

- I want to get to the station / the university / St Paul's. Could you tell me the way, please?
 – To the station / the university / St Paul's? Now let me see. Oh yes. Take a number nine bus.
- I want to get to the town hall. Should I take a tram / get a bus / go past the hospital?
 – No, you needn't take a tram / get a bus / go past the hospital. It's only a five-minute walk from here, you can't miss it.

8. Supply five questions:

- a shop assistant might ask a customer; 2. a shopper might ask a shop assistant; 3. a person who has lost his way might ask a passer-by.

9. Answer according to the text:

1. What can you see in the streets of a Czechoslovak town in the morning?
2. Describe a quiet period in the town.
3. What sort of motor vehicles can be seen in the centre of the town?
4. What interesting things can a schoolboy see on his way home?
5. Describe some irresistible shop-window display.
6. Why is traffic controlled by traffic lights?
7. Outside what shops may a queue occasionally be found?
8. When is the afternoon rush hour over?
9. Why do the streets look different in the evening?
10. What are the people doing who you meet in the street in the evening?

10. Provide answers, explanations, or comments:

1. Explain to a stranger how to take a bus (or a tram) from where you are to the central station.
2. Describe the various kinds of pedestrian crossings.
3. Enumerate the different words that denote a street in a street name.
4. Explain the difference in meaning of the word "city" in British and American English.
5. Describe the location of residential districts and the industrial parts in the town where you are studying.
6. Would you prefer to live in a big city or in a provincial town?
7. Think of as many verbs of motion as possible, ranging from slow to fast motion.

11. Give an improvised talk utilizing the vocabulary of:

a) urban sanitation; b) urban lighting.

(Keep your book open on the respective page with the vocabulary.)

12. Find five responses to each:

1. Excuse me, is it far to the department store? 2. Why are you so late? 3. What shall we do if it begins to rain? 4. Can we cross now?

13. Topics for discussion:

1. Should motor traffic be banned in some streets? 2. The closing hours of shops. 3. Why do drivers get impatient with each other? 4. Places of entertainment in your town. 5. The disadvantages of life in a big city. 6. The street where you live.

GRAMMAR

1 ZPŮSOBOVÁ SLOVESA

he can come	může přijít
he must come	musí přijít
he may come	možná, že přijde; smí přijít
he can't come	nemůže přijít
he needn't come	nemusi chodit
he may not come	možná, že nepřijde
he mustn't come	nesmí přijít

Způsobová slovesa mají tyto zvláštnosti:

- ve všech osobách mají stejný tvar;
- musí být doplněna infinitivem bez *to*;
- otázku tvoří obrácením slovosledu (*Can / must / may he come?*);
- nemají infinitiv, musí se užít fráze s vhodným významem, takzvaný opis:

<i>can</i> :	<i>be able to</i>
<i>must</i> :	<i>have to</i> n. <i>be obliged to</i>
<i>may</i> (jen ve významu „smím“):	<i>be allowed to</i>

5. zápor tvoří pomocí *not*, ale jsou tu opět zvláštnosti:

zápor k *must* „musím“ je *need not* „nemusím“ (nikoli *must not*);
zápor k *must (be)* „musím (být)“ je *can't (be)* „nemohu (být)“;
zápor k *may* „smím“ je *must not* nebo *may not* „nesmím“;
zápor k *may* „možná, že“ je *may not* „možná, že ne“;

6. bez opisu lze vyjádřit minulý čas jen u *can (could)* a kondicionál jen u *can* a *may (could, might)*.

Výslovnost: V kladné oznamovací větě je výslovnost oslabená: [kæn, kn, məst]; *may* se neoslazuje. *Can't* a *mustn't* mají výslovnost [kɑ:nt, məsnt]. V otázce a v krátké odpovědi je výslovnost neoslabená: [hi: k(ə)n 'kɑ:m – 'kæn hi: 'kɑ:m? – 'jes, hi: 'kæn].

CAN

Can se někdy překládá slovesem s předponou *u-* (*he can lift / carry* uzdvihne, unese) a někdy se nepřekládá: *Can you stand it?* Sneseš to? Zvláště je tomu tak, poji-li se *can* se slovesem smyslového vnímání:

I can understand very well	rozumím velmi dobře
I can see; can you see? I can't see	vidím; vidíš?; nevidím
I can't hear you	neslyším tě

Pozor však, sloveso *see* má též významy „pozorovat“ a „navštívit“. Pak užívá v otázce a záporu *do*, ne *can*; srovnejte:

they don't see him	nevidí ho, nezpozorovali ho, nevšimli si ho
they can't see him	nevidí ho, nemohou ho vidět

Can't je zápor ke *can* (*he can't swim* neumí plavat), ale také znamená „určitě ne“, takže je záporným protějškem k *must*: *He must be cold.* – *No, he can't be cold. He must be at least sixty.* – *No, he can't be sixty yet.* V americké angličtině se pro tento význam užívá *mustn't*.

Sloveso *can* (moci) má tři významy:

a) schopnost – anglicky *can*: *That's all I can do.* To je vše, co mohu udělat. *He can do it.* Dovede to. Svede to.

b) dovolení – anglicky *can* n. *may* (nejčastěji v otázce): *Can / May I go with you?* Mohu jít s tebou?

c) možnost – anglicky *may* (pro přítomnost i budoucnost) nebo *can* (ale toto v přítomném čase pouze v otázce a záporu). Obojí se vztahuje k celku sdělení („snad“, „třebas“ apod.):

We may go swimming tomorrow.	Možná, že se zítra půjdem koupat.
Who can that be at the door?	Kdo to může být za dveřmi?
(<i>ne</i> *Who may...)	
He can't know it.	On to nemůže vědět.

Užitím příslovce *possibly* při *can / could* a *well / very well, perhaps* při *may* se jednoznačně určí, že jde o možnost, nikoli o schopnost či dovolení.

MUST

Must znamená příkaz (*you must go*), nikoli objektivní nutnost (*you have to go*). Proto v otázce bývá častěji *have to* nebo *need*: *Do you have to leave? Do you need to leave now? Need you leave now?* Musíš už jít? *Need* jako ekvivalent k *must* se v současné hovorové angličtině užívá i jako pravidelné sloveso, tj. tvoří zápor i otázku s *do* (i když neznamená „potřebovat“).

S významem „určitě, jistě“ se vztahuje k celku sdělení: *He must be fifty.* Musí mu být padesát.

MAY

May je mnohem běžnější ve významu „možná, že“ než ve významu „smím“. V hovorů se užívá více *can* „mohu“ než *may* „smím“. *May* se vyskytuje v ustálených formulích, jako *May I have this dance?* Smím prosit?

Konkurence *can – may* pro teoretickou možnost: S aktivním slovesem je častější *can*, takže tu splývá „mohu“ („umím, dovedu“) s „mohu“ („je to možné“): *You can find it in nature.* Můžete to najít v přírodě. V trpném rodě, u obecného podmětu a u sloves výskytu se najde *can* i *may*: *it can / may be analyzed; we can / may assume; one can / may say; it can / may occur / be found / take place / be.*

V záporu však ke kolizi *can – may* už nedochází: *He can't know it.* Nemůže to vědět. Určitě to neví. *He may not know it.* Možná, že to neví.

Opisná fráze v konkurenci se způsobovým slovesem:

Způsobová slovesa *can, may, must* jsou bezpříznaková, tj. mohou vždy nahradit opisné fráze, kdežto obráceně to možné není, protože opisné fráze mají ve svém významu navíc motivovanost zvnějšku, např. tlak okolností. Proto např. *I was able (to come)* má také význam českého „podařilo se mi (přijít)“ a je tedy vlastně synonymní k *I managed (to come)*. Srovnej:

You must stay for lunch.	<i>Musíte zůstat na oběd.</i> (chci to)
I'm sorry you have to stay for lunch.	<i>Mrzí mě, že musíte zůstat na oběd.</i> (implikuje např., že není kam jít)
You mustn't eat so much.	<i>Nesmíte tolik jíst.</i> (chcete-li zhubnout)
You aren't allowed to smoke here.	<i>Zde nesmíte kouřit.</i> (je tu zákaz)

České „mohu, musím, umím“ bez infinitivu:

V češtině v určitých souvislostech se najdou „mohu, musím, umím“ bez infinitivu. V angličtině se to musí vyjádřit jinak:

<i>Umím anglicky.</i>	<i>I can speak English. I know English.</i>
<i>Ušel dvacet kilometrů a pořád ještě může.</i>	<i>... and he can still walk.</i>
<i>Už nemohu dál.</i>	<i>I can't go any farther.</i>
<i>Musím domů.</i>	<i>I must go home.</i>

Záporná otázka v češtině a angličtině:

České záporné otázky začínající „nemůžeš“ nebo „nemusíš“, ale i u jiných sloves, např. „nemáš, nemyslíš...?“ často odpovídá anglická kladná otázka tehdy, když na otázku se nečeká záporná odpověď:

<i>Nemůžeš mi říct, kdy se vrátíš domů?</i>	<i>Can you tell me when you're getting home?</i>
<i>Ta taška je velmi těžká. Nemůžeš mi pomoci?</i>	<i>That bag is terribly heavy. Can you help me?</i>
<i>Nemusíš to vrátit?</i>	<i>Do you have to return it?</i>
<i>Nemáš čas?</i>	<i>Have you got time?</i>

Anglická záporná otázka vyjadřuje často zklamání nebo netrpělivost:

<i>Can't you tell me when you're getting home?</i>	<i>Copak mi nemůžeš říct, kdy se vrátíš?</i>
<i>Hasn't he come yet?</i>	<i>Ještě nepřišel? (netrpělivost)</i>
<i>Can't he come?</i>	<i>Copak nemůže přijít? Jakto že nemůže?</i>
<i>Haven't you got time to see me?</i>	<i>Tak ty nemáš čas mě navštívit?</i>

1.1 Rephrase the commands, using *must* or *mustn't*:

1. Don't explain it to him in such a complicated way. 2. Don't forget to remind me. 3. Be patient. 4. Don't ask any more questions. 5. Tell me everything right from the beginning. 6. Don't behave so foolishly. 7. Try to overtake that lorry.

1.2 Fill in *can't* or *needn't* / *don't have to* / *don't need to*:

1. You ... hurry – the bus stop is quite near. 2. I ... catch the six o'clock train – it's nearly six already. 3. She ... work afternoon shifts; she has a small baby at home. 4. You ... park your car in the side street – there's still some space left

here. 5. You ... go with me if you prefer somebody else's company. 6. We ... cross now, the traffic light is red. 7. You ... miss the railway station – it's at the bus terminus.

1.3 Rephrase:

Example: This is his car. – This may be his car.

This isn't his car. – This may not be his car.

1. You'll find interesting things there. 2. The rush hour is over before six o'clock. 3. He doesn't know where it is. 4. She won't be able to tell you the way. 5. It's a queue for cinema tickets. 6. He's back from school.

1.4 Translate:

1. Dnes nemohu udělat nákup cestou domů, pracuji až do šesti. 2. Možná, že některá samoobsluha je ještě otevřená. 3. Můžeme se zastavit v nějakém zábavním podniku. 4. Nemůže to být daleko, musí to být někde za rohem. 5. Nesmíš to ztratit, je to drahá věc. 6. Musíme se zeptat někoho jiného. – Musíme se skutečně ptát? 7. Možná, že je to ještě trochu dál. 8. Musíš jet autobusem označeným „Hlavní nádraží“. 9. Neslyším tě, ale vidím tě. 10. Nemusíš to vrátit?

2 TÁZACÍ ZÁJMENA

Which se užije při omezeném výběru, *what* slouží k prosté identifikaci (výběr je širší, možnosti nejsou zřetelně vymezeny).

Srovnej:

<i>What country do you come from?</i>	<i>Z které země pocházíte?</i>
<i>Which countries in Europe have you visited?</i>	<i>Které země v Evropě jste navštívil?</i>
<i>Who are you waiting for?</i>	<i>Na koho čekáte?</i>
<i>Which of us are you waiting for?</i>	<i>Na koho z nás čekáte?</i>
<i>Who do you want to speak to?</i>	<i>S kým chcete mluvit?</i>
<i>Which of them do you want to meet?</i>	<i>S kým z nich se chcete sejit?</i>
<i>What will you have?</i>	<i>Co si dáte?</i>
<i>Which will you have, tea or coffee?</i>	<i>Co si dáte, čaj nebo kávu?</i>

„Jaký je...?“ je buď *What is ... like?* (doslova „čemu je ... podobný“) nebo, a to velmi často, se určí, o jakou stránku jde: *What size / shape / colour is ...?*

Protože *what* ve spojení s podstatným jménem znamená „jaký“, „který“ i „kolikátý“ (*What day is it today?* Kolikátého je dnes? Který den je dnes? – zatímco *What day of the week is it today?* znamená „Který den je dnes?“), chceme-li se zřetelně zeptat na kvalitu, užijeme *what sort of* nebo *what kind of*:

<i>What sort of man is he?</i>	<i>Jaký člověk to vlastně je? Co je to za člověka?</i>
<i>(místo: *What man is he? – a častěji než What is he like?)</i>	
<i>What kind of tree can you see there?</i>	<i>Jaký strom tam vidíš?</i>
<i>(místo: *What tree ...?)</i>	

Poznámky:

1. *Sort of a kind of* se stále více chovají jako jakási složená zájmena (*what sort of, this sort of*). Proto už za nimi nebývá člen: *what sort of (a) man. This sort of* mívá v hovorovém stylu i své vlastní množné číslo: *these sort of people*.

2. Dožadujeme-li se odpovědi v podobě příslovce (příslovečné vazby), ptáme se *how*: *How did you arrange it? – Very easily*. Proto nemůže být s *how* „Jak se jmenujete?“ nebo „Jak tomu říkáte?“: *What's your name? What do you call it?*

3. *What is he? Čím je? What did he speak? Jak mluvil? (jakým jazykem)*

2.1 Fill in *who/what or which (of)*:

1. ... hotel will you be staying at? (we haven't a limited set of hotels in mind)
2. ... street do you live in? 3. ... job is more difficult? 4. ... is still interested in going there? 5. ... shop did you buy it in? (we have a limited set of shops in mind)
6. ... can I show you? 7. ... suggestion was more useful – his or mine? 8. ... suggestion could you make? 9. ... will you have, porridge or cornflakes? 10. ... adventures does that book describe?

2.2 Translate:

1. Jaké je to auto? 2. Jaké zboží mají v tom obchodním domě? 3. V které zemi je Dublin? 4. Jaké pouliční osvětlení je ve vaší ulici? 5. Kdo z vás mi může říct, kde vysednout? 6. V jakém městě bydlíte? A které město to je? 7. V které třídě je Jim? 8. Co je to za člověka? 9. Jak tomu říkají ve Skotsku? 10. Jaký den je dnes – středa nebo čtvrtek?

3 JEDEN ZÁPOR VE VĚTĚ

Anglická věta se stává zápornou jediným záporem. Zápor v podmětu má vždy podobu *s no*. U dalších výrazů ve větě je pak na místě českého záporného výrazu *any* nebo slovo *s any* a místo „nikdy“ příslovce *ever*:

Nobody knows me here. (<i>není *Not anybody knows me ...</i>)	<i>Nikdo mě tu nezná.</i>
Nobody remembers anything.	<i>Nikdo si nic nepamatuje.</i>
Nothing ever makes him angry. (<i>není *Not anything makes ...</i>)	<i>Nic ho nikdy nerozzlobí.</i>

Není-li záporný podmět, lze zápor vyjádřit dvojím způsobem: *s no* nebo *s not ... any*. *Any* (atd.) je hovorovější a běžnější.

I don't know anybody here.	<i>Nikoho tu neznám.</i>
I know nobody here.	
He never remembers anything.	<i>Nikdy si nic nepamatuje.</i>
I won't tell anybody anything.	<i>Nikomu nic neřeknu.</i>
I never say anything anywhere.	<i>Nikdy nikde nic neříkám.</i>
We won't get anywhere like this.	<i>Takhle se nikam nedostaneme.</i>
We will get nowhere like this.	

Poznámky:

1. V angličtině se s oblibou přesouvá zápor od vlastního významového slovesa na sloveso úvodní.

I don't think he understands. *Myslím, že nerozumí.*
He doesn't seem to be very happy. *Zdá se, že není moc šťastný.*

2. *Never* se užije mnohdy i tam, kde jde jen o „určitě ne“:

You'll never catch the train tonight. *Ten vlak večer určitě nechytneš.*

3. V angličtině se hojně využívá sloves, která jsou formálně kladná, ale významově záporná: *avoid* vyhybat se, *fail* selhat, *opomenout, miss* minout, *prevent (from)* zabránit, *stop* přestat. (Povšimněte si, že jen *fail* se doplňuje infinitivem *s to*, ostatní mají vazbu *s gerundiem*.)

He prevented us from asking any questions. *Nedovolil nám na něco se zeptat.*

They failed to get any answers. *Nedostali žádnou odpověď.*
He avoided asking her anything that might embarrass her. *Nechtěl se jí ptát na nic, co by ji mohlo uvést do rozpaků.*
He stopped going anywhere after his wife died. *Od té doby, co mu zemřela žena, nikam nechodí.*

4. Angličtina rovněž využívá sloves *s předponami mis- a dis-*:

The journal was discontinued. *Časopis už nevychází.*
His intention was misunderstood. *Jeho záměr nebyl správně pochopen.*

3.1 Put into the negative:

Example: I've got something for you. – I haven't got anything for you.

1. I know someone there. 2. You'll have to explain something to him. 3. There are some foreigners in the queue. 4. The policeman fined some drivers. 5. We've got some homework to do tonight. 6. There's some change in their office hours. 7. Tell me something.

3.2 Rephrase the statements:

Example: I understand nothing. – I don't understand anything.

1. I heard nothing about it. 2. I saw nobody who resembled him. 3. There's no department store in this town. 4. There was nothing to interest me there. 5. The Browns have no friends. 6. I promised them nothing.

3.3 Translate:

1. Nikdo mě nemá rád. 2. Nikam nespíchám. 3. Nikdy ničemu nerozumí. 4. Nic neslyším. 5. Žádný autobus tu nikde není. 6. U nás žádná křižovatka není řízena dopravními světly. 7. Žádné auto nás nikdy nemůže předhonit. 8. Nemohl jsem na nic přijít. 9. Nic neříkej. 10. Nikde jsem nic nesehnal (= nemohl dostat). 11. Nikdo nikdy nikam nepřišel pozdě. 12. On nikdy nikomu nic nedá. 13. Nikdo mi nedovedl vysvětlit cestu. 14. Nic není tak zlé, jak to ze začátku vypadá.

HOUSING IN BRITAIN

Over half of the dwellings in Britain are owned by their occupiers – the average Englishman prefers to own his house, however small. About a third are owned by public authorities (in Scotland the figure is about one in two) and the

remainder, mainly older houses, are rented from private landlords. About three quarters of all the dwellings in Britain are houses of four to six rooms, usually of two storeys, either semidetached (joined to another house on one side only) or terraced (joined to other houses on both sides). One eighth are detached houses (standing by themselves) and the remaining eighth are flats. The proportion of flats is very much higher in London and in Scotland. Only 4.3 per cent of people live at a greater density than one person per room.

The terraced houses were mostly built before 1910. In central areas of towns some bigger houses had more floors, but even a house with four floors was usually on the same basic pattern, with a basement for the servants and the top rooms for the children. Houses standing alone in their own grounds were normally very large, and until 1850 of very pleasing design: the Georgian period – the late 18th and early 19th centuries – is the most glorious period of British architecture. The rows of red brick town houses built in the 19th century were mostly built by private enterprise for the purpose of being rented. Many of these were of very poor quality and lacked basic sanitary facilities, and are now old and dilapidated houses. In programmes of urban renewal and slum clearance these substandard houses are being demolished and replaced by blocks of flats. In the early 20th century, public authorities started building houses and letting them to poor people at less than the economic rent in order to enable them to live in healthy conditions. Every local council has a long list of people who want to live in these “council houses”. The role of the central government is restricted to contributions for old people’s homes and the replacement of slums.

Home ownership has increased three times, to 12 million, over the past thirty years. Every second family now lives in a post-1945 home. In Britain there are four houses for each flat. The liking for houses with small gardens means that in so crowded an area as England, the houses must be rather close together and to be cheap they cannot be individually designed; all the houses in a suburb look very much the same. But in recent years there have been great advances in interior decoration, and the standard of wallpaper, curtains, furniture, and other furnishings has greatly improved.

In order to buy a house, a person does not usually need to have all the money to pay for it; there exist many special associations called building societies from which it is possible to borrow up to almost the total value of the house. A typical borrower pays back the loan on his house (pays off the mortgage) in about twenty years.

People who are fairly prosperous live in suburbs that are generally a long way from the town centre, so that they may have a journey of an hour between their homes and offices. But these faraway suburbs are usually very pleasant districts, with detached houses of up to ten rooms, set in large gardens.

The great country houses and stately homes have become too difficult and costly for their titled owners to keep up. Now the owners often live in one wing, and open the rest of the house to the public. About five hundred of these historic houses are now maintained with the help of entrance fees.

authorities [o:ˈθɔrətiz] úřady; **basement** suterén; **borrower** půjčovatel; **contribution** [ˌkɒntrɪˈbju:ʃn] příspěvek; **council** [kaʊnsɪ] (městská) rada; **council house** brit. dům pronajímáný městem; **country house** [ˌkʌntriˈhaʊs] venkovské sídlo, zámek; **dilapidated** [dɪˈlæpɪdeɪtɪd] chátrající (o budově); **demolish** [dɪˈmɒlɪʃ] zbourat; **design** [dɪˈzain] navrhnout; návrh, projekt; **a house with a pleasing design** dům s pěknou architekturou; **detached house** [dɪˈtæʃt ˌhaʊs] vilka, rodinný domek (ne řadový); **dwelling** [ˈdwelɪŋ] obytná jednotka, příbytek; **economic** [ˌekəˈnɒmɪk, ˌi:kəˈnɒmɪk] ekonomický (vyplácející se); **en-**

trance fee [ˈentrəns fi:] vstupné; **figure** [fɪgə], amer. [fɪgjər] počet, číslo; **furnishings** mn. č. bytové zařízení; **Georgian period** [ˈdʒo:rdʒən ˌpiəriəd, ˈdʒo:dʒiən ˌ-] georgiánské období (klasicistní sloh z doby anglických králů Jiřího I.–III., 1714–1810); **glorious** [ˈɡlɔ:riəs] slavný; **interior decoration** [ɪnˌtɪəriə dekaˈreɪʃn] bytové návrhářství, úprava interiéru; **keep up** udržovat; **landlord** majitel; **loan** [lɔ:n] půjčka; půjčit; **maintain** [meɪnˈteɪn, mənˈteɪn] udržovat; **mortgage** [ˈmɔ:ɡɪdʒ] hypotéka; **occupier** [ˈɒkjupaɪə] obyvatel (příbytek); **pay off** splatit; **postwar** [ˌpəʊstˈwɔ:] poválečný; **private enterprise** [ˌpraɪvət ˈentəpraɪz] soukromé podnikání; **prosperous** [ˈprɒsprəs] zámožný, prosperující, dobře situovaný; **remainder** [rɪˈmeɪndə] zbytek; **rent** nájem; najmout, pronajmout; **replacement** [rɪˈpleɪsmənt] nahrazení; **semidetached house** [ˌsemɪdɪtæʃt ˌhaʊs] rodinný domek (půl dvojdomku); **servants** [ˈsɜ:vənts] mn. č. služebnictvo; **slum clearance** [ˈslʌm ˌkliərəns] asanace, demolice nevyhovujících domů; **stately home** panské sídlo; **substandard** [ˌsʌbˈstændəd] podřadný, nevyhovující; **terraced houses**, amer. **row houses** mn. č. řadová zástavba v ulici; **titled** [ˈtaɪtld] aristokratický; **urban renewal** [ˌɜ:bən rɪˈnju:əl] rekonstrukce měst; **wallpaper** tapeta; **wing** křídlo

EVERYDAY LIFE

The Horas live at 10 Elm Street. Let's visit them. Before you ring the bell and enter, you should wipe your feet on the doormat. Mrs Hora does not like to see muddy tracks on the polished vinyl flooring of the entrance hall. You hang up your overcoat and step into the living room – the first door on the left. The layout of the two-storey house is much the same as that of an English house but with one important difference: there are two families living here. The next two doors downstairs lead to a bedroom and the kitchen. The bedroom faces the back garden and old Mr and Mrs Hora find it quieter than the other room looking out on the street.

Unlike most English houses, this house has a basement. One part serves as a cellar for storing fruit jars, potatoes, and all kinds of old junk, and in the other part there is the furnace and supply of coal. Before central heating was installed here, coal had to be brought upstairs in buckets and fires were made in several stoves.

Now that Mrs Hora is retired she keeps the whole house clean and tidy, including upstairs, where the young couple lives: the Horas' son and daughter-in-law and their family. Both work, and on working days they have not got much time left for household work. Mrs Hora airs the rooms each day, vacuums the carpet, mops the floor, dusts the furniture, and puts things in their places – the two children often leave their toys lying about.

Grandfather's duty is to take his grandchildren to the nursery school in the morning and to fetch them in the afternoon. He also sees to it that in winter the fire never goes out and no one shivers with cold in the house, not even the lodger in the attic. This little room is let to students – some students are unable to get a place in the student hostel or do not want to share a room with two or more roommates.

The young couple and their children live upstairs. They share the kitchen and the bathroom with his parents (her parents-in-law). They get on well with them because each helps a lot. For instance Mr Hora's daughter-in-law does all the cooking and laundering, and her husband is a jack-of-all-trades, who can repair plugs, sockets, blown fuses, dripping water taps, leaking cisterns, blocked kitchen sinks; he can mend locks and doorhandles, glaze a broken window, paint the doors and windows, redecorate the rooms, replace a missing tile in the roof. And there is something to do all the time in such an old house. Another of his jobs is to sweep the pavement in front of the house. In winter it is important to clear the snow (Grandpa also does his share of this, when necessary) because someone might slip and break his leg (and sue the owner of the house).

Isn't the house too small for two families? Yes, it is, and the young couple are planning to move into a cooperative flat on a new housing estate. As their children grow up, they will each need a room of their own. The young couple have been on a waiting list for a year or two and they hope that a flat will be allocated to them before their children start going to school. Then his parents will undoubtedly let the rooms again, perhaps to a childless couple. They are

afraid, however, they will miss their son's skilful hands. But perhaps the new tenant will master all the jobs in the house – for, as the English proverb puts it, "Necessity is the mother of invention."

Buying a house in England

- A: Did I tell you we've found a house at last?
 B: Have you? I thought you'd given up looking.
 A: Well, we had really but Bill just happened to drive past one on his way to work that had a sign up.
 B: That was lucky. What's it like?
 A: It's a terrace actually. One of those Victorian houses, ugly outside but lovely and roomy inside.
 B: Yes, that kind of house is all right if it's in good condition.
 A: It doesn't look too bad. All the major things are all right – the roof doesn't leak, the walls aren't damp. It really only needs redecorating.
 B: That shouldn't be too expensive.
 A: No, Bill's quite good at it once he gets going.
 B: How about the mortgage?
 A: Well, the building society seem prepared to lend us all we're asking for.

VOCABULARY**WHERE PEOPLE LIVE**

- live in a house bydlet v domě (rodinném domku)
 What kind of house do you live in? V jakém domě bydlete?
 terrace(d) house, terrace [terəs], amer. row house [ˈrəʊ ɪ-] řadový dům (v souvislé uliční zástavbě)
 detached [dɪˈtæçt] house vilka
 housing shortage nedostatek bytů
 solve the housing problem vyřešit bytový problém
 live in bad housing špatně bydlet
 be on the waiting list být na seznamu čekatelů, být v pořádku
 flat, amer. apartment [əˈpɑːtmənt] byt
 cooperative flat [kəʊˈɒpərtɪv ɪ-] družstevní byt
 allocate [æləkeɪt], allot [əˈlɒt] přidělit
 move (house) stěhovat se
 move in nastěhovat se
 move out odstěhovat se, vystěhovat se
 let the house / flat to a tenant pronajmout (majitelem domu) dům / byt nájemníkovi; To Let. K pronajmutí.
 sublet [səbˈlet] a furnished room to a lodger

- pronajmout (nájemníkem) zařízený pokoj podnájemníkovi
 have lodgings in town mít podnájem ve městě
 bed-sitter [ɪ- ɪ-], bed-sitting room brit. obývací ložnice, garsonka
 share a room with a roommate mít spolubydličiho

LAYOUT OF A HOUSE

- layout uspořádání, pláněk, půdorys
 cellar [sɛlə] sklep
 basement [beɪsmənt] suterén
 loft půda
 attic [ætɪk] podkrovní
 store old junk [dʒʌŋk] skladovat staré věci
 first floor brit. první poschodí, amer. přízemí
 ground floor brit. přízemí
 three-roomed, amer. three-room třípokojový
 with all the conveniences [kənˈviːniənsɪz] se vším vybavením
 conform [kənˈfɔːm] to modern standards odpovídat moderním požadavkům, být moderně vybaven

well-equipped [ˌwel əˈkwɪpt] dobře vybavený
(např. kuchyně)
kitchenette [ˌkiːtʃəˈnet] kuchyňka
dining recess [riˈses] jídelní kout
roomy [ruːmi] prostorný
lots of cupboard space [ˈkʌbəd ˌ-] hodně úlož-
ného prostoru
nicely decorated living room pěkně vymalovaný
obývací pokoj
furnishings mn. č. bytové zařízení (nábytek, by-
tový textil, vybavení koupelny)
cosy [kəʊzi] útulný (a teplý)
comfortable pohodlný, útulný
(nikoli „komfortní“)
damp wall vlhká zeď
well laid-out garden pěkně řešená zahrada
(architektonicky)
flowerbed záhon (květinový)
vegetable patch zeleninový záhon
grow vegetables in a greenhouse pěstovat zeleni-
nu ve skleníku
path pěšinka, stezka, cesta
nice view pěkný výhled
aerial [eəriəl] on the roof anténa na střeše
garage [gæraːʒ, gæridʒ], amer. [gəˈrɑːʒ] garáž
have a "For Sale" sign up vyvěsit nápis
„Na prodej“

ENTRANCE

entrance hall [ˈentrəns ˌhoːl] předsíň, vstupní
hala
entrance, amer. entry vchod; No entry Vstup
zakázán
the door leads to... dveře vedou do...
ring the bell zazvonit (na zvonek)
answer the door jít otevřít (na zaklepání, zvonění)
wipe one's feet on the (door) mat utřít si boty
o rohožku
leave muddy tracks / marks zanechávat blátivé
stopy
mind the step pozor schod
go upstairs [apˈsteəz] and downstairs jít po
schodech nahoru a dolů
climb the stairs vystoupit po schodech
staircase with a handrail schodiště se zábradlím

HEATING AND LIGHTING

heat a room vytápět místnost
put in central heating instalovat ústřední topení

chimney komin
light the fire in the stove podpálit v kamnech,
zatopit v kamnech
store the coal skladovat uhlí
put some coal on přiložit uhlí
The fire is out. The fire went out.
Oheň vyhasl.
poke the fire prohrábnout oheň
clear the ashes vybrat popel
attend to the furnace [fəːnəs] obsluhovat kotel
ústředního topení
fireplace krb
switch the light on / off rozsvítit / zhasnout
světlo
lit by a lamp osvětlen lampou
replace a light bulb vyměnit (prasklou) žárovku
lead, flex, amer. cord šňůra
(k elektrospotřebiči)
blow a fuse [fjuːz] vyhodit pojistku
short circuit [sɜːkɪt] krátké spojení
The light has gone out. Světlo zhaslo.

HOUSEHOLD TASKS

cleaning úklid; spring cleaning jarní úklid
chores [tʃoːz] běžné práce v domácnosti
keep the house clean and tidy udržovat dům
v čistotě a pořádku
There's something to do all the time. Pořád je co
dělat.
a lot of dirt spousta špíny
dirty špinavý
soiled zamazaný, umazaný
filthy [fɪlði] odporně špinavý
do / sweep the stairs umýt / zamést schody
The room is (in) a mess. Pokoj je v hrozném
stavu.
What an awful mess! Takový nepořádek!
It isn't particularly [pəˈtɪkjʊləli] clean.
Není to nijak zvlášť čisté.
clean the window umýt okno
wipe up the mess utřít rozlité / špinu
do the room uklidit pokoj (obnovit čistotu
i pořádek)
tidy up the room uklidit pokoj
(dát věci na místo)
leave things lying about nechat věci povalovat
It only collects [kəˈlɛkts] dust. Jen se na tom
usazuje prach. Jen se na to praší.
pile of books hromada knih (narovnaných
na sebe)

heap of books hromada knih (neuspořádaně leží-
cích)
vacuum [vækjuəm] / hoover [huːvə] the carpet
vysát koberec, vyluxovat
carpet sweeper mechanický smeták
broom [bruː(ɔː)m] koště, smeták
brush [brʌʃ] smetáček
dustpan lopatka na smeti
bucket [bʌkɪt] kbelík
mop the floor vytřít podlahu (vodou)
mop up spilt water utřít vylitou vodu
polish leštit
wax voskovat
scrub drhnout
air the room vyvětrat pokoj
make the bed(s) ustlat; The bed is unmade. Postel
je neustlaná.
put on clean sheets převléci postel, dát čistá pro-
stěradla
send the bed linen to the laundry poslat ložní
prádlo do prádelny
bedclothes, bedding j. č. lůžkoviny (přikrývky
i povlečení)
She does all the cooking and washing. Ona sama
vaří i pere.
wash up, wash the dishes umývat nádobí
dishwasher myčka na nádobí
sponge [spʌndʒ] houba
dishcloth utěrka; hadřík na umývání
nádobí
tea towel utěrka
rearrange the furniture [ˌriːəˈreɪndʒ] přestavět
nábytek
It's sheer drudgery [drʌdʒəri]. Je to všechno
dřina.
Give me a hand with it. Pomoz mi s tím.
daily, daily help, daily woman zejm. brit. hovor.
posluhovačka, pomocnice v domácnosti
cleaning woman, cleaning lady [ˌ- ɪ-], brit.
i charwoman [ˈtʃɑːwʊmən], charlady [ˌ- ɪ-],
char uklízečka
caretaker [ˈkeɪˌteɪkə], amer. janitor [dʒænitər]
domovník
sweep the pavement zamést chodník
clear the snow odklízet sněh
shovel (off) [ˈʃʌvl ɪ-] proházet lopatou (cestu)

BREAKDOWNS

breakdown (technická) porucha

not to be in good condition nebýt v dobrém
stavu
There's something wrong with it. Něco
tomu je.
It won't work. Nefunguje to.
The gas is leaking. Uniká plyn.
The sink is blocked. Dřez je ucpaný.
The bath is running over. Vana přetéká.
The doorhandle has come off. Klika se
ulomila.
doorknob [doːnɒb] dveřní knoflík
broken tile rozbitá dlaždička / kachlička
střešní taška
stick the broken bits together slepit rozbité
kousky
mend a lock opravit zámek
repair a plug and a socket [sɒkɪt] opravit elek-
trickou zástrčku a zásuvku
glaze a broken / shattered window zasklit rozbité
okno
draughtproof [draːftpruːf] zajištěný proti
průvanu
redecorate [ˌriːˈdeɪkəreɪt] the room / bathroom
pokoj / koupelnu vymalovat a provést natěry
(v pokoji může znamenat i výměnu bytového
textilu); We always redecorate in the spring.
Vždycky malujeme na jaře.
distemper [dɪˈstempə] zejm. brit. vymalovat
paper, wallpaper tapetovat
paint natřít, provést nátěr; vymalovat
The tap drips. Kohoutek kape.
The roof leaks. Střechou zatéká.
lavatory [lævətəri], wc [ˌdʌbljuː ˈsiː], hovor., zejm.
brit. loo [luː] záchod
The (flush) cistern [sɪstən] leaks. Ze splachovací
nádrže uchází voda.
The toilet won't flush. Záchod nesplachuje.
repair the gate / fence spravit branku / plot
lay the linoleum [liːˈnɒliəm] / zejm. brit. hovor.
lino [lɪnəʊ] položit linoleum
vinyl flooring [ˌvaɪnɪl ˌ-] podlahovina
z PVC
use a ladder použít žebřík
work with a hammer pracovat s kladivem
drive in a nail zatlouci hřebík
saw pila; řezat (pilou)
pliers [plaɪəz] kleště
be skilful [skɪlfʊl] být obratný
mend the lawnmower [ˈlɔːnɪməʊə] opravit
sekačku na trávu
master all the jobs zvládnout všechny práce

do-it-yourself sprav / udělej si sám
(po domácku)

be a jack-of-all-trades [j- - - l-] být všeměl
(někdy naznačuje „nic neumět pořádně“; jedno
ústlovi končí „...and master of none“)

PETS

pet pes, kočka *n. jiné zvíře chované doma*

puppy [papi] štěně

Alsatian (dog) [æl¹seišn -], *amer. German*

Shepherd [šepəd] vlčák

fox terrier [;foks¹teria] foxteriér

dachshund [dækshund] jezevčík

poodle [pu:d] pudl

cat, tomcat kočka, kocour

kitten [kitn] kotě

canary [kə¹neəri] kanár

budgerigar [badžeriga:] andulka

goldfish zlatá rybička

Additional phrases from the text

We've given up looking (for it). Už jsme to hledá-
ní vzdali.

He happened to drive past. Náhodou jel kolem.

The house had a sign up. Na domě byla tabule
s nápisem.

Once he gets going... Jak se jednou do toho
dá...

1. Translate:

let an unfurnished room to a lodger; allocate a flat with all the conveniences; conform to modern standards; cupboard space; aerial; lean on the handrail; mind the step; fireplace; short circuit; flex; unmade bed; filthy; it only collects dust; Hoover the carpet; mop up spilt water on the tiles; what an awful mess; tea towel; drudgery; caretaker; charwoman; janitor; well laid-out garden; lawn-mower.

2. Supply the missing verbs:

... one's feet on the doormat; ... muddy tracks; ... on the handrail; ... a room to a lodger; ... the bathroom with another lodger; ... vegetables in a greenhouse; ... the fire in the stove; ... a fuse; ... the light; ... spilt water; ... the dishes; ... the broken bits together; there's something wrong with it - it won't ...

3. Distinguish:

live - stay; let - sublet; drip - leak; bring - fetch; make a table - make the bed; door handle - door knob; paint - distemper; glass - jar; furniture - furnishings; green house - greenhouse; kitchen - kitchenette; socket - plug; terraced house - detached house; cosy - comfortable; dirty - filthy; sweep - vacuum.

4. Translate:

dům patří nám; splácet hypotéku; v horním poschodí; podnájemník v podkrovi; nevycházet dobře se sousedy; mít rozpory; přidělit pokoj; bytová tiseň; bezdětní manželé; vnitřek domu je prostorný; vystoupit po třech schodech; utřít si boty na rohožce; odemknout dveře; zazvonit; zapomenout klíče doma; pověsit si plášť v přízemí; dveře vedou do koupelny;

oheň vyhasl; třást se zimou; v místnosti táhne; uhlí na zimu; zamést chodník; odhazovat sníh; uklouznout na kluzkém povrchu; střídat se v práci; uklízet v pokojích; vyvětrat ložnici; vysát koberec v obýváku; utřít podlahu v dětském pokoji; dát věci na místo; všude se povalují hračky; zajít pro děti do jeslí; vyměnit pojistku; opravit rozbitý zámek a kliku; zasklít okno; vymalovat pokoj; zeď je vlhká; střechou zatéká; nesplachuje to; ucpaný dřez; všechny nejdůležitější věci jsou v dobrém stavu; být obratný; zvládnout všechny práce.

5. Supply American equivalents:

ground floor; first floor; terraced house; tap; flat; caretaker.

6. Enumerate:

a) a few pets; b) various breakdowns involving water; c) some repair tools.

7. Complete the statements:

1. It isn't particularly clean. 2. Give me a hand with ... 3. I tried to make myself useful but ... 4. I meant to do it but ... 5. It won't take long. 6. Our house is the same as yours, with one important difference. 7. He and his mother-in-law, as you may have guessed, ...

8. What preceded the statements?

1. Don't worry. I'll see to it. 2. Nobody will notice anything. 3. But do you realize how expensive it'll be? 4. ... so I haven't got much time left for household work. 5. Otherwise someone might slip and break his leg. 6. ... and in the end he mastered it.

9. Read, memorize and repeat:

1. Does anyone help you with the *cleaning / washing / cooking / shopping*?
You must be awfully busy.
- My husband / daughter Jane / daughter-in-law / mother helps me a lot.
I don't know how I'd manage without him / her.
2. Do you know anybody who can repair a *socket / a blocked sink / a dripping tap / a broken lock / a leaking cistern*?
- Our lodger / landlord / tenant / neighbour / neighbour's father can. He knows how to repair a *socket / a sink / a tap / a lock / a cistern* in no time.

10. Find three responses:

1. Look at the mess you've made. 2. You didn't do the stairs, did you? They're absolutely filthy. 3. You should have a rest now. 4. I need some help in the garden. 5. Would you like me to help you with the washing-up? 6. We can take turns.

11. Answer according to the text:

1. What is the layout of this house like? 2. What do the windows look out on? 3. How is the basement utilized? 4. Who does most of the household work? 5. What are Grandfather's duties? 6. Does anyone live in the attic? 7. Why is young Mr Hora called a jack-of-all-trades? 8. Why is it important to clear the snow away in front of the house? 9. Why is the young couple planning to move? 10. Will the empty rooms be let again?

12. Describe:

a) a well-equipped kitchen; b) a house or flat with all the conveniences; c) the relation between a lodger and the owner of a house; d) the entrance to your house or flat.

13. Points for discussion:

1. Reasons for the housing shortage. 2. A house or a flat? 3. What to do with old junk. 4. There's something to do all the time in a house. 5. The division of labour in my family. 6. The house of my dreams.

14. Memorize the proverbs:

There's no place like home.
An Englishman's home is his castle.
A new broom sweeps clean.
Necessity is the mother of invention.
People who live in glass houses shouldn't throw stones.

GRAMMAR

I NEURČITÉ ČÍSLOVKY

Málo, několik, trochu, (jak) mnoho:

a) **few, a few, (how) many** se poji s počítatelným podstatným jménem v množném čísle nebo s výrazem *people* (lidé). O omezení užití *few* viz poznámku níže.

few cars	<i>málo aut</i>	many cars	<i>mnoho aut</i>
a few cars	<i>několik aut</i>	how many cars	<i>kolik aut</i>
		a great / good many cars	<i>hodně aut</i>

b) **little, a little, (how) much, a great / good deal of** se poji s nepočítatelným podstatným jménem (které nemá množné číslo). O omezení užití *little* viz poznámku níže.

little noise	<i>málo hluku</i>	much noise	<i>mnoho hluku</i>
a little noise	<i>trochu hluku</i>	how much noise	<i>kolik hluku</i>
		a great / good deal of noise	<i>hodně hluku</i>

much time	<i>mnoho času</i>	many friends	<i>mnoho přátel</i>
little time	<i>málo času</i>	few friends	<i>málo přátel</i>
a little time	<i>trochu času</i>	a few friends	<i>několik přátel</i>

Stupňování *many, few, little*:

Few se stupňuje pravidelně (*fewer* méně, *the fewest* nejméně), *many a little* nepravidelně (*more* více, *most* nejvíce; *less* méně, *the least* nejméně).

Omezení užití *much / many, little / few*:

1. V oznamovací kladné větě se *much / many* i *little / few* málokdy vyskytují. Jako příslovečná určení u slovesa se *much* i *little* vyskytují nejčastěji ve spojení *very much* (*Thank you very much*. Děkuji vám mnohokrát.) a *very little* (*I go there very little*. Málokdy tam chodím.) nebo se místo *little* užije *not much*: *Málo jí. She doesn't eat much. She eats very little.* (Obojí je lépe než *She eats little.*)

There are very few tickets left.
I have very little money left.

Zbývá už jen velmi málo lístků.
Zbývá mi už jen velmi málo peněz.
(there is / are ... left = *zbývá*;
I have ... left = *zbývá mi*)

There's so little I can do for him. *Je toho tak málo, co pro něho mohu udělat.*
I have so few chances to enjoy myself. *Mám tak málo příležitostí se pobavit.*

2. Běžnější než *few / little*, zejména v hovorovém stylu, je ve spojení *only a few, only a little*:

Only a few people know it. *Málo lidí to ví. Ví to jen několik lidí.*
I saw only a little. *Viděl jsem málo.*

3. Výraz *very many* je méně užíván než výraz *a great many*: *I have a great many things to do. Mám velmi mnoho práce.*

4. Jiné výrazy pro „hodně, mnoho, moc“ jsou: **a lot of, lots of, plenty of** (s počítatelným i nepočítatelným výrazem; jsou příznačné pro hovorový styl); česky „moc, spousta“; **a large number of** (s počítatelným výrazem).

Poznámky:

1. Pozor: české „moc“ znamená někdy „mnoho“, jindy „velice“, jindy zas „příliš“. To angličtina rozlišuje.

2. Vazba *s of*: Na rozdíl od českého „mnoho / málo“, která se poji s druhým pádem, jejich anglické protějšky mají vazbu *s of*, jen když chceme říct „mnoho / málo z...“, „kolik z...“ (tak je tomu i při „něco / co / nic“ s přídavným jménem: *nothing good* nic dobrého, ale *nothing of it* nic z toho).

many / (only a) few of my friends	<i>mnoho / málo z mých přátel</i>
much / (only a) little of my time	<i>mnoho / málo z mého času</i>
how many / how much of...	<i>kolik z...</i>

3. Pro výraz „trochu“ je v hovorové angličtině též výraz *a (little) bit of* a neurčité zájmeno *some* s oslabenou výslovností [səm]. U *some* se nevyjadřujeme k množství tak konkrétně jako u *a bit of*:

Give me some tea. *Dej mi trochu čaje (nějaký čaj).*
Put just a bit of milk in the tea. *Dej do čaje jen trochu mléka.*

4. České „velmi, velice, moc“ u přídavného jména a příslovce je *very*. Hodnotí-li se nějaký výraz jako přídavné, může u sebe mít *much*, hodnotí-li se jako přídavné jméno, má u sebe *very* (a těchto případů přibývá, např. *surprised*):

much obliged	<i>velice zavázán</i>
very interesting	<i>velice zajímavý</i>
very experienced	<i>velice zkušený</i>
very surprised	<i>velice překvapen(ý)</i>
very long	<i>velice dlouho</i>

5. V knižním stylu, tak jako české „mnohý, ne jeden“, se vyskytuje i *many a* v jednotném čísle:

Many a man would welcome this opportunity. *Mnohý (člověk) by takovou příležitost uvítal.*

1.1 Respond:

Example: There are lots of large flats here, aren't there?
Not really. In fact, there're only a few large flats here.
 There's a lot of food left, isn't there?
Not really. In fact, there's only a little food left.

1. There're a lot of gardens in this neighbourhood, aren't there? 2. There's plenty of furniture in this room, isn't there? 3. There're lots of flowers in your garden, aren't there? 4. There's plenty of fruit on the trees this year, isn't there? 5. There're lots of shop windows in this street, aren't there? 6. There's plenty of snow outside, isn't there? 7. There're a lot of houses with a mortgage in this street, aren't there?

1.2 Respond:

Example: How much help do you need? – *Only a little.*
 How many helpers do you need? – *Only a few.*

1. How many toys have your children got? 2. How many third-year students live in this hall? 3. How much money do you owe? 4. How many trees do you want to plant here? 5. How much time do you need to repair it? 6. How much room is there still left? 7. How many young couples live in this block? 8. How much did he tell you about his new roommate?

1.3 Answer:

Example: Did you get any cheese? – *Yes, I did, but only a little.*
 Did you get any books? – *Yes, I did, but only a few.*

1. Did you lend him any money? 2. Are the rooms heated? 3. Were any students interested in the talk? 4. Can you drive? 5. Do you know any people in this neighbourhood? 6. Can you cook? 7. Have you any time left for household work? 8. Are there any houses for sale in this district?

1.4 Answer:

Example: How many people came? – *Fewer than last year.*
 How much snow was there in the mountains? – *Less than last year.*

1. How many people are on the waiting list? 2. How much do you miss him? 3. How much cooking do you do? 4. How many meals are served here? 5. How many visitors came to see you? 6. How much coal shall we order? 7. How many cars did you meet on the way? 8. How many mistakes did you make?

1.5 Translate:

hodně času; několik kachliček; méně zeleniny; více květin; méně prostoru; méně kupujících; nejméně pořádku; méně starých krámů; nejvíce antén; nejméně světla; několik nápisů; trochu rozlité vody; málo garáží; nejméně chyb.

2 NEPOČITATELNÁ PODSTATNÁ JMÉNA

Nepočítatelná podstatná jména nemohou mít množné číslo a v angličtině neurčitý člen (místo toho je *some* [səm]). Jsou to především jména:

a) látková: *milk, water, oxygen* (kyslík) apod. Přejít k počítatelným je spojen se změnou významu, zejména dochází k posunu na význam „druh“ (*the wines of France* francouzská vína, *the foods I like best* jídla, která mám nejraději) nebo jednotlivý kus, exemplář (*stone – a stone*).

b) abstraktní: *time* čas, *work* práce, *good* dobro, *music* hudba, *patience* trpělivost, *rest* odpočinek, *room* prostor, *information* informace, *news* zpráva / zprávy, *progress* pokrok(y), *knowledge* vědomost(i), znalost(i) apod. Vlivem českého množného čísla (*ty informace, zprávy, pokroky, vědomosti*) se tato nepočítatelná podstatná jména chybně převádějí do angličtiny do množného čísla. Správně je tedy:

The news is good.
 His knowledge is poor.
 His information was useful.

Zpráva je dobrá. Zprávy jsou dobré.
Jeho znalosti jsou slabé.
Jeho informace byla užitečná (byly užitečné).

c) hromadná: *furniture* nábytek, *luggage*, amer. *baggage* zavazadla, *music* hudebniny, noty. Sloveso je v jednotném čísle.

Money doesn't always bring happiness.

Peníze vždy nepřinášejí štěstí.

All your luggage is on the rack.

Všetchna tvá zavazadla jsou na polici.

Některá anglická podstatná jména jsou nepočítatelná (tj. chápou se jako látková nebo abstraktní nebo hromadná) jen v jednom ze svých významů (první v následujících dvojicích je nepočítatelný výraz): *work* práce / (umělecké) dílo, *lace* krajka / tkanička, *toast* topinka / připitek.

Někdy u téhož významu je možné dvojí pojetí:

a house built of stone / brick

dům postavený z kamene / cihel

throw stones / bricks at sb

házet po někom kameny / cihlami

Coal is a fuel.

Uhlí je palivo.

a coal from the fireplace

uhlík z krbu

My hair has grown very long.

Vlasy mi hodně narostly.

The cat has left her loose hairs all over the sofa.

Kočka nechala chlupy po celé pohovce.

three hairs

tři (jednotlivé) vlasy

Is there any potato left?

Jsou ještě nějaké brambory?

a few potatoes on the plate

několik brambor na talíři

Poznámka:

Čeština liší pojetí obecné a odborné (*karbanátek s brambory, karbanátek s bramborem*), obecné a stylově příznakové (*její husté vlasy, hustý vlas*).

2.1 Translate:

peníze jsou nutné; jeho vlasy jsou dlouhé; jejich pokroky jsou malé; vaše informace jsou nespolehlivé; její zavazadla jsou těžká; jeho znalosti z teorie jsou docela dobré; skopová s brambory; vyrábějí se tu ještě krajky?; topinky jsou často k snídani; mohu se spolehnout na tuto informaci?

3 TÁZACÍ DOVĚTEK

Anglický dovětek je záporný, je-li hlavní, oznamovací věta kladná. Opa-
kuje se v něm sloveso věty hlavní, a to v záporném staženém tvaru. Tvoří-li toto
sloveso otázku a zápor pomoci *do*, obsahuje dovětek stažený záporný tvar
slovesa *do*: *don't*, *didn't*. Nejčastějším českým protějškem je „ne?“ nebo „že?“
nebo „že ano?“, případně i „vid(te)“. Je však třeba si uvědomit, že české dovětky
„že“ a „vid(te)“ mohou znamenat „že ano?“ i „že ne?“, tedy se rovnají „prav-
da?“. Čeština může mít i takovýto slovosled: *Viď, žes mu to nedal?*

V 1. osobě jednotného čísla je místo..., *am I not?* v angličtině většinou
..., *aren't I?*, nespisovně ..., *ain't I?*

He's there, isn't he?	She's coming, isn't she?
He has (got) a lot of friends, hasn't he?	She's come, hasn't she?
She must come too, mustn't she?	He works here, doesn't he?
You have lunch there, don't you?	He arrived last night, didn't he?

Druhou složkou dovětku (podmětem) může též být „prázdný“ podmět *it* nebo
there:

It's OK now, isn't it?	<i>Teď je to v pořádku, že?</i>
There's some doubt about it, isn't there?	<i>Trochu se o tom pochybuje, že?</i>

Anglický dovětek je kladný, je-li hlavní, oznamovací věta záporná:

You aren't coming, are you?	<i>Nejdeš, že ne?</i>
You won't come, will you?	<i>Nepřijdeš, že ne?</i>
You can't come, can you?	<i>Nemůžeš přijít, že ne?</i>
You needn't come, need you?	<i>Nemusíš chodit, že ne?</i>
You don't have to come, do you?	<i>Nemusíš chodit, že ne?</i>

Intonace tázacího dovětku závisí na očekávané odpovědi. Klesavá in-
tonace implikuje naši víru v pravdivost našeho výroku, stoupavá intonace
implikuje „*Correct me if I'm wrong*“. Tázací dovětky se v angličtině užívají
daleko častěji než české „že ano, vid“ apod.

3.1 Supply the tag question:

Example: He wants to move. – He wants to move, doesn't he?

1. He often comes to see you. 2. Mother airs the rooms every day. 3. She's
cleaning the carpet. 4. He puts it where it belongs. 5. There're some old chairs
stored in the attic. 6. Their room looks out on the street. 7. The next two doors
lead to the bathrooms. 8. He himself does all his redecorating. 9. He can help
you. 10. They're an amusing couple. 11. It's a pity. 12. There must be some more
tea.

3.2 Rephrase:

Example: Do you want to move? – You want to move, don't you?

1. Do you let the attic room? 2. Does she get on well with her mother-in-law?
3. Does he clear the snow outside his house? 4. Do they have to share the
bathroom? 5. Will their children need a room of their own soon? 6. Does your

husband smoke a lot? 7. Will you miss your neighbour when you move? 8. Did
they invite their friends to their house? 9. Can I leave it here? 10. Should I return
it by Monday?

3.3 Rephrase:

Example: How often do you see her? – You don't see her very often, do you?

1. How often does he help you with the dishes? 2. How often do they
redecorate their flat? 3. How often does she clean the flat? 4. How often can you
visit him? 5. How often do you go to bed early? 6. How often must you borrow
money?

3.4 Supply the tag question:

Example: He often moves house. – He often moves house, doesn't he?

He doesn't move house very often. – He doesn't move house very often, does he?

1. The new house is very roomy. 2. The living room isn't very cosy. 3. The walls
are a bit damp. 4. They didn't happen to see it. 5. The garden was well laid out.
6. She doesn't go out to work. 7. She keeps the whole house very clean and tidy.
8. He doesn't brush his teeth every day. 9. You can't make the children do that.

3.5 Translate:

1. Mladí bydlejí v prvním poschodí, že? 2. V zimě musejí odklízet sníh
z chodníku, pravda? 3. Nemají velkou zahradu, že? 4. On nerad umývá nádobí,
že? 5. Nezlomil si nohu, když uklouzl, že ne? 6. Ložnice je obrácená do zahrady,
že? 7. Už jste to vzdal, že? 8. Nepůjčils mu ty peníze, vid? 9. Jejich děti už chodí
do školy, že? 10. Viď, že v tom žádný rozdíl není? 11. Nemůžete na to zapome-
nout, že ne? 12. Je to jeho povinnost, ne?

AN ENGLISH HOME

A typical English house has two floors and no cellar. The front door opens
into a hall, often no more than a wide passage. Off this hall there are two
medium-sized rooms; one is the dining room, the other may be called the living
room or the sitting room or the drawing room. The kitchen is generally at the
back of the house, and the back door opens out of it into the garden or the
passage which runs round the side of the house. Upstairs, there are three
bedrooms, a bathroom, and a lavatory. There is a small garden at the front of
the house and a larger one at the back. For most people the garden is a place
of relaxation. Usually there is a garage at the side.

In winter houses in Britain are often rather cold, since many do not have
double windows or double glazing and draughts come in through the single
windows. The fire does not warm the whole room. The bedrooms are often not
heated at all. But gradually, more people are putting in central heating and are
using more electric or gas radiators. And to save energy, they have secondary
glazing installed, which makes the rooms draughtproof.

Only one woman in every hundred has a resident help, and often this help is
a girl who has come from abroad for six months or a year, to learn English (an
au pair girl). But all women benefit from the spread of such things as laundre-
ttes and automatic machines selling supplies at any time of the day or night.
Much of the housewife's drudgery has been reduced by the availability of easily

cleaned plastic surfaces, convenience foods (processed foods prepared to an advanced state by the manufacturer), non-iron fabrics, babies' disposable nappies, and the spread of labour-saving machines.

Most of the people in the country, elderly women included, are responsible for the upkeep of their homes themselves. Do-it-yourself is for some people a hobby, for others a necessity. The chief reason for this is the high cost of labour for services such as decorating and household repairs.

au pair (girl) [əu 'peə] mladá cizinka přijatá do rodiny k drobné posluze a k dětem (*cílem pobytu v Británii je naučit se anglicky a poznat zvyky země*); **availability** [ə'veɪlə'bɪləti] dostupnost; to, že je k dispozici; existence; **benefit from st** mít užitek z něčeho; **convenience foods** [kən'vi:niəns] polotovary, předvažené potraviny; **disposable nappie** [di'spəʊzəbl 'næpi] papírová plenka; **draught** [dra:ft] průvan; **draughtproof** zajištěný proti průvanu; **generally** [dʒenrəli] obvykle, zpravidla; **glaze** zasklít; **double glazing** dvojitě sklo; **gradually** [grædʒuəli] postupně; **launderette** [lo:n'dret] automatická prádelna se samoobsluhou; **medium-sized** [ˌmi:diəm 'sɪzɪd] středně veliký; **non-iron fabric** tkanina, která se nežehli; **passage** [pæsɪdʒ] chodba, průchod; **plastic surface** povrch z umělé hmoty; **process** [prəʊses] zpracovat; **relaxation** [ˌri:læks 'seɪʃn] uvolnění, odpočinek; **resident help** [ˌrezɪdnt 'hɛlp] služebná bydlící v domácnosti; **spread** [sprɛd] rozšíření; **upkeep** udržování

IN THE CLASSROOM

All classrooms in Czechoslovakia are more or less the same: large windows, rows of school desks with two aisles in between, a blackboard, a notice board, and the teacher's desk. Subjects that need special equipment are taught in special classrooms: for instance, chemistry lessons are held in a laboratory, while some foreign language instruction is given in the language lab, a room equipped with various audio-visual aids such as tape recorders, slide projectors, overhead projectors, and screens. PE is taught in the gymnasium, which may be used as an assembly hall too.

Let's take a look inside a classroom. When the teacher enters the room, the pupils stand up to greet him. He makes an entry in the class register and then he starts the lesson with a revision of the previous lesson. He begins with the slow workers, that is the less talented or lazy pupils. As usual, Charles's responses are not satisfactory: they are either incorrect or incomplete. He should make more effort. His school achievement is below average – not because he has no brains, but simply because he does not work hard enough. Besides, he tends not to pay attention in class, letting his thoughts wander to the ice-hockey stadium. His great ambition is to become an ice-hockey star. His training takes too much time too, time which should be spent on learning mathematical formulas, irregular verbs, dates of revolutions, and other important things.

Next the teacher calls on Margaret. She makes some elementary mistakes again. The reason for her disappointing performance? She does not do her homework regularly and often relies on her pretty face and her winning smile to persuade some boy to let her copy his homework during the break between two periods. She does not realize how important independent work is; she may be unpleasantly surprised at the finals – all her shirking will come out. And a C on the school report spoils a pupil's chances of entering university.

After questioning these two pupils the teacher calls on two brighter ones, hoping they will put him in a more cheerful mood.

Fred is an extremely conscientious boy. He always takes a lot of notes of what the teacher says. He is doing very well in all subjects except PE. There is only one pupil in the class who is capable at maths, physics, biology, chemistry, history, civics, and languages, with a record of straight A's in them, and who excels at sports and games as well. The name of this prodigy is Simon.

The last pupil called is Helen. She is fluent in French conversation and can make herself understood in French fairly easily. This is a remarkable achievement, considering that she has only been learning the language for four years. Her weak point is spelling. She is the opposite of her friend Dorothy, whose personal problem is nervousness; it always spoils her oral performance. But when she does some written work, it always deserves an A.

As you can see, the pupils in this class are a mixed lot. It is not easy to teach such a class. Teaching is a demanding job even when the pupils behave in class and do not create a disturbance. In the old days it was enough to teach the children the fundamentals of a few subjects and to keep order in the class.

Now the teacher is expected to know the latest developments in his field. He must be able to stimulate the pupils' interest in his subjects and develop their power of logical reasoning, their sense of beauty, a love of reading, civic responsibility, and patriotism. He has to set, correct, and mark hundreds of exercises and other assignments. No wonder he needs the two months of vacation as much as his pupils.

Exams

- A: I know I'm going to fail the final exam.
 B: Oh? Why's that?
 A: Well, it's not because I haven't worked.
 B: That's for sure. In fact I've hardly had a chance to speak to you all term. You've done nothing but sit in the library.
 A: I know, but I'm still scared of failing. I'm one of those people who panic in exams: all my thoughts seem to vanish the moment I see the paper.
 B: Unfortunately, it's the exam that counts most, not what you do the rest of the year.
 A: Yes. And some people can write exams, some can't. I'm one of those who can't.
 B: But what does that prove anyway? Passing an exam just shows you're the kind of person who can pass exams. It doesn't show that you're clever, or that you've worked hard, or anything else at all.
 A: Except that you don't have to repeat your year, of course.

VOCABULARY

SCHOOL FACILITIES

facilities [fə'silətiz] *mn.* č. vybavení, zařízení
staffroom sborovna
head's office ředitelna (viz „headmaster“)
assembly room, assembly hall [ə'sembli -] shromažďovací sál
gymnasium [džim'neiziam] tělocvična
language laboratory [l- la'borətri], *amer.* [lebratori], *hovor.* **language lab** jazyková laboratoř
classroom učebna, třída
desk lavice; **the teacher's desk** katedra
aisle [ail] ulička
blackboard tabule
notice board, amer. bulletin board [ˈbulətin -] nástěnka
equipped with audio-visual aids [i:diəu vi:zuel 'eidz] vybaven audiovizuálními pomůckami
tape recorder [i- ri'kordə] magnetofon
cassette player [kə'set -] kazetový magnetofon
slide projector [prə'džektɪs] diapojektor

overhead projector zpětný projektor
screen plátno

STAFF AND STUDENTS

staff učitelský sbor
pupil [pju:pɪ] žák
schoolboy školák; **schoolgirl** školačka
schoolchildren *mn.* č. školní mládež, školáci
headmaster [ˌhed'ma:stə], **headteacher**, *hovor.* **head** *brit.* ředitel, ředitelka („headmaster“ jen muž)
headmistress [ˌhed'mistrəs] *brit.* ředitelka
principal [ˌprɪnsɪpl] *amer.* ředitel
assistant principal [ə'sɪstənt -], *vice-principal* [ˌvaɪs -] *amer.* zástupce ředitele
deputy [depju:ti] **head** *brit.* zástupce
teacher učitel(ka), (*středoškolský*) profesor(ka); *oslovován* Sir, Miss (často i vdaná) nebo *jménem s* Mr / Mrs / Miss
schoolmaster, schoolmistress *brit.* zastaralé učitel, učitelka

English teacher učitel angličtiny
schoolmate, (mírně zastaralé) schoolfellow, (amer., brit. zejména dospělý) fellow student spolužák
colleague [kəli:g] kolega, kolegyně
freshman *amer.* student prvního ročníku (*high school, tj. od 14 let, nebo univerzity*)

SUBJECTS

compulsory [kəm'palsri], **required** [ri'kwaɪəd] povinný
optional [opʃnəl], *amer. elective* volitelný
favourite [feɪvərət] oblíbený, nejoblíbenější
the arts, the humanities [hju:ˈmænətiz] humanitní obory
the sciences [saɪənsɪz] přírodní vědy, přírodovědné obory; **the social sciences** společenské vědy
maths [mæθs], *amer. math* *hovor.* matematika
crafts ruční práce
physical education, zkratka PE [ˌpi:ˈli:], **physical training, zkratka PT** [ˌpi:ˈti:] tělocvik, tělesná výchova
woodwork *jen j. č. (dílenská) práce se dřevem;*
metalwork práce s kovem
religious instruction [rəˈlɪdʒəs ɪnˌstrakʃn] výuka náboženství
sex education sexuální výchova, výchova k rodíčovství

CLASS

class 1. vyučování: **There are no classes today.** Dnes není vyučování; **talk in class** mluvit během / při vyučování; **cut classes** = **cut school** vynechávat školu, chodit za školu; 2. třída (*skupina žáků*): **The class went swimming.** Třída šla plavat. 3. třída (*postupný ročník základní školy*): **He's in the third class.** 4. *amer.* absolventský ročník: **He got his degree from Ohio State, class of '90.** Dokončil státní univerzitu v Ohio roku 1990. **I'm in the class of 1991.** Vyjdu školu roku 1991.
form *brit.* třída (*postupný ročník střední školy*)
grade *amer.* třída (*postupný ročník všeobecně*)
term pololetí, semestr, čtvrtletí
The lesson is over. Lekce / Hodina skončila.
It's been cancelled. Odpadlo to. (*o vyučování*)

instruction [ɪnˈstrakʃn] výuka
curriculum [kəˈrɪkjuləm] *j. č.* učební plán, osnovy
revision [riˈvɪʒn] opakování
explain new subject matter vysvětlit novou látku, vyložit nové učivo
sum up the topic [ˌtopɪk] shrnout téma
take part in extracurricular activities [ekˌstrəkəˈrɪkjulər ækˈtɪvətɪz] účastnit se mimoškolní činnosti
do st after school hours dělat něco po škole
make an entry in the class register zapsat do třídní knihy
mark the pupils present, absent, or late zaznamenat prezenci / docházku

ASSIGNMENTS

assign [əˈsain] zadat
give extra work, zejm. amer. give an extra assignment [əˈsainmənt] zadat mimořádný úkol, mimořádnou práci
set homework zadat domácí úkol(y)
do one's homework psát domácí úkol(y)
hand in one's essay [eseɪ] odevzdat kompozici (*střehovou práci*)
correct [kəˈrekt] opravit
paper, formálně examination paper písemka, písemná práce (*forma zkoušky*); **set a history paper** zadat písemku z historie
mark an exercise in red opravit cvičení červeně

EXAMINATION AND PERFORMANCE

oral [o:ɪl] **and written exam / examination** ústní a písemná zkouška
examine [ɪgˈzæmɪn] zkoušet
put up one's hand zvednout ruku, hlásit se
call on sb vyvolat
ask sb to come to the blackboard vyvolat někoho k tabuli
question sb about st dotazovat se někoho na něco
ask an additional question položit dodatečnou otázku
correct response [kəˈrekt riˈspons] správná odpověď, správná reakce
incorrect [ˌɪnkəˈrekt] nesprávný, chybný
make frequent, elementary / basic mistakes dělat časté, základní chyby
be accurate [ækjərət] **in st** být přesný v něčem

incomplete [ɪnkəm'pli:t] neúplný
sit for / take an exam in st podrobit se zkoušce, dělat zkoušku z něčeho
pass an exam (with high marks) složit, udělat zkoušku (s výborným prospěchem)
fail neuspět, propadnout; nechat propadnout;
fail a subject propadnout z předmětu
fail the final exam, fail the finals neudělat závěrečnou zkoušku
have a chance of passing mít naději, že projde / že udělá zkoušku
be nervous, be scared mít trému; **He's scared of failing.** Bojí se, že to neudělá.
suffer from nervousness [nə:vənsəs] trpět nervozitou
panic panikařit, propadnout panice
worry about the results dělat si starosti s výsledkem
performance [pə'fɔ:məns] výkon
standard [stændəd] úroveň
results mn. ř. (celkový) prospěch
achievement [ə'çi:vmənt] prospěch, úspěch(y)
How's he getting on? Jak mu to jde?
do very well (in English, at school) prospívat velmi dobře (v angličtině, ve škole); **He's doing better now.** Už je lepší.
be brilliant at school být ve škole výborný
make a great effort vyvinout velké úsilí, velmi se snažit
cram dřít, šprtat (na určité zkoušce)
excel [ɪk'sel] at / in vynikat v něčem
average record [ɪ'ævri:dʒ 'reko:d], amer. [rekərd] průměrný prospěch
have (a record of) straight A's mít samé výborné
The highest mark in the test was 9 out of 10. Nejvyšší dosažený počet bodů při testu bylo 9 z 10 možných.
His examination results / marks are rather disappointing. Jeho výsledky / známky ze zkoušek nás zklamaly.
mark, zejm. amer. grade známka; známkovat
make slow progress dělat pomalé pokroky, zlepšovat se jen pomalu
satisfactory [sætɪs'fæktəri] uspokojivý
deserve [dɪ'zə:v] an A, a B / C / D zaslouhat jedničku, dvojku, trojku, čtyřku
independent work [ɪndə'pendənt -] samostatná práce

copy [kopi] opisovat
crib opisovat (*podvodně – od souseda, z taháku*)
shirk [ʃə:k] one's job ulívat se v práci; **shirk doing one's homework** nedělat domácí úlohy
He has been a disappointment to us. Byl pro nás zklamáním. Zklamal nás.
get a bad (school) report [ri'pɔ:t] / amer. report card dostat špatné vysvědčení
certificate [sə'tɪfɪkət] závěrečné vysvědčení
spoil sb's chances of entering university pokazit někomu naději na přijetí na univerzitu

REWARD, PUNISHMENT, DISCIPLINE

reward [ri'wɔ:d] odměna; odměnit
praise [preɪz] chválit
admonish [əd'mɒnɪʃ] napomenout (*formální styl*); **The teacher admonished him for making so much noise.** Učitel ho napomenul, že dělá moc hluku.
scold [skəʊld] kárat, *knižně* plísnit; **The teacher scolded him for being lazy.** Učitel ho káral kvůli jeho lenosti.
rebuke for disobedience [ri'bju:k fə ɪ'dɪsə'bi:diəns] (*nehovorově*) kárat za neposlušnost; **stern rebuke** přísné pokárání
punish severely [ɪ'panɪʃ si'viəli] přísně potrestat
strict parents přísní rodiče
keep rigid discipline [ɪ'ri:dʒɪd ɪ'dɪsɪplɪn] udržovat přísnou kázeň
summon [sʌməŋ] a parent to school (*úředně*) zavolat si rodiče do školy
assign some extra work přidělit práci navíc
keep in detention [di'tenʃn] for talking in class nechat po škole za vyrušování při vyučování
keep in school after hours nechat po škole
corporal punishment [kɔ:pərəl 'pʌnɪʃmənt] tělesný trest
abolish [ə'boʊlɪʃ] zrušit
introduce [ɪn'trə'dju:s] zavést
cane rákoska
expel [ɪk'spel] from school vyloučit ze školy
drop out zanechat studia, odejít ze školy; **He's a dropout.** Nechal studia; **the dropout rate in a course** úbytek studentů v kursu (*odpadávání*)
pay attention in class dávat pozor při vyučování
undisciplined conduct [ʌn'dɪsɪplɪnd 'kɒndəkt] neukázněné chování

behave badly špatně se chovat
well-behaved dobře vychovaný
cheeky drzý
talk back odmouvat
make a row [rau] dělat rámus
tease [ti:z] schoolmates škádlit spolužáky
bully [buli] smaller boys zastrašovat menší chlapce
play pranks on sb vyvádět kousky / šprýmy někomu
fight rvát se
lie lhát, lež

GOOD AND BAD QUALITIES OF PUPILS AND TEACHERS

hardworking pracovitý, pilný
capable [keɪpəbl] at st schopný v něčem
gifted [gɪftɪd] nadaný
talented [tæləntɪd] talentovaný
extraordinary talent [ɪk'strɔ:dnəri -] mimořádný talent
exceptional [ɪk'sepʃənəl] výjimečný
He's got brains. Myslí mu to.
ambitious [æm'biʃəs] ctížádostivý
lazy líný, lenivý
careless nedbalý
dull nenadaný, těžkopádný, hloupý
inattentive [ɪ'nætəntɪv] nepozorný
average [ævri:dʒ] průměrný
slow worker pomalý žák
lenient [li:nɪənt] shovívavý

patient [peɪʃənt] trpělivý
enthusiastic [ɪn'θju:zɪ'æstɪk] zanícený, zapálený
exacting [ɪg'zæktɪŋ] náročný
conscientious [kɒnʃɪ'enʃəs] svědomitý
stimulate sb into an interest in st zvýšit něčí zájem o něco
develop the power of logical reasoning rozvíjet schopnost logického uvažování
train sb to be a good citizen vést někoho k občanské zodpovědnosti
educate sb to be a patriot [pætriət, peitriət] vychovávat někoho k vlastenectví
ideal teacher [aɪ'diəl -] ideální pedagog
with a sense of humour [hju:mə] se smyslem pro humor
a model [mɒdl] for (the) young people vzor pro mládež
experienced teacher zkušený pedagog

Additional phrases from the text

He let his thoughts wander [wɒndə] to st. Myšlenky mu k něčemu zabloudily.
It will come out. Vyjde to najevo.
She's the opposite of him. Ona je jeho opak.
The pupils are a mixed lot. Žáci jsou různí.
That's for sure. To je pravda.
He's done nothing but (sit). Pořád jen (sedí).
The moment I see ... Hned, jak spatřím ...
It's the exam that counts [kaunts]. Nejvíce platí zkouška. Největší váhu má zkouška.

1. Translate:

staffroom; English teacher; compulsory and optional subjects; the classes have been cancelled; cut classes; do well at school; average record; satisfactory performance; detention; good conduct; be expelled from school; behave in a cheeky way; lenient; shirking; extracurricular activities.

2. Find opposites:

satisfactory performance: regular verb; correct response; written exam; standard above average; be at the top of the class; praise.

3. Supply American equivalents:

notice board; headmaster; deputy headmaster; form; mark; [reko:d].

4. Translate:

sedět v lavici; dvě řady s uličkou uprostřed; vybavit audiovizuálními pomůckami; výuka jazyků; diapojektor a promítací plátno; strávit několik

minut opakováním; vyvolat žáka; vyptávat se na podrobnosti; špatný ústní výkon; hanbit se; ctizádost být dobrý v co nejvíce předmětech; být schopný v tělocviku; zvlášt vynikat ve sportech; prospěch v jiných předmětech; neukázněné chování; kárat za vyrušování během vyučování; škádlit spolužáky; udržovat pořádek ve třídě; několikrát napomenout; být přísný; chválit i trestat; pozvat rodiče do školy; být mezi posledními ve třídě; zasluhovat špatnou známku; dostat C na vysvědčení; četné gramatické chyby v kompozici; opisovat úlohy; dostat cvičení; dělat si poznámky; shrnout námět; oznámkovat zadaný úkol; opravit stoh sešitů; samostatná práce; náročný úkol; základy oboru; vzbudit zájem o učivo; rozvíjet schopnosti logického myšlení; smysl pro krásu; občanská zodpovědnost; vlastenectví; zanedbat výchovu; zanechat studia; odměna učitele; nevýhody učitelského povolání.

5. Enumerate:

a) the common audio-visual aids; b) the members of the staff; c) the various school subjects; d) the qualities of a good teacher; e) the qualities of a bad pupil; f) a few extracurricular activities; g) a few subjects for displays on the classroom notice board.

6. Read, memorize and repeat:

- How's John *getting on at school* / *getting on at the language school* / *getting on at university* / *getting along in his studies*?
– Very well. He seems to be quite *capable* / *gifted* / *bright* / *clever*, which is a bit of surprise for us, I must say.
- I suppose a lot of pupils *talk in class* / *cheat in exams* / *copy their compositions* / *cut school* now and then. What about Dick?
– No, not Dick. Dick never *talks in class* / *cheats in exams* / *copies his compositions* / *cuts school*.

7. Complete the statements:

1. His marks are rather disappointing. 2. He's making slow progress in English. 3. At first he was at the bottom of his class. 4. He doesn't pay attention in class. 5. I'm afraid I can't hand in my essay today.

8. What preceded the statements?

1. ... and that would spoil his chances of entering university. 2. ... and that's why he deserves an A. 3. ... so I didn't punish him very severely. 4. ... I got scared and forgot everything. 5. ... but in the end I was pleasantly surprised.

9. Find three responses:

1. Why aren't you prepared today? 2. What sort of assignment did you get for tomorrow? 3. Why don't you like your chemistry teacher? 4. What did your father say when he saw your school report?

10. Answer according to the text:

1. What does a classroom for language instruction look like? 2. Why is Charles's achievement below average? 3. Why is the teacher disappointed with Margaret? 4. What are her chances of entering university? 5. Why is Fred doing well in most subjects? 6. Is there anyone in the class with a record of straight A's? 7. How much French does Helen know? 8. What always spoils Dorothy's oral performance? 9. What was teaching like a hundred years ago? 10. In what ways should the teacher educate his pupils?

11. Topics for discussion:

1. Compulsory and optional subjects. 2. Reasons for failing secondary-school exams. 3. Why is teaching a demanding job? 4. My favourite secondary-school teacher. 5. My class (in the year before the school-leaving exam; comment on the talents of the students, their devotion to work, personal relations, etc.). 6. My school-leaving exam.

12. Memorize the proverbs:

It's never too late to learn.
You can't teach an old dog new tricks.
He who laughs last laughs longest.
Easier said than done.
Honesty is the best policy.

GRAMMAR

1 BUDOUCÍ ČAS

Budoucí čas lze vyjádřit pomocí *will* a infinitivu. V britské angličtině, stejně tak jako ve formální americké angličtině, může být v 1. osobě *shall* [šl, šol] místo *will*; jejich stažené tvary jsou kladný 'll, záporný *won't* a *shan't*.

I'll help you. I will help you.
He won't help me. He will not help me.

Shall / will v otázce:

a) Otázka *Shall I do it?* je většinou žádostí o radu nebo instrukci: Mám to udělat? *What shall we do?* Co máme / budeme dělat?

b) *Shall* často vyjadřuje nabídku, návrh:

Shall I carry your bag? *Mohu ti vzít tašku? Vezmu ti tašku, ano?*

Shall we go out for lunch?

Co kdybychom šli někam na oběd?

c) *Will* se stále více užívá v 1. osobě pro budoucnost bez prvku vůle: *Will I see you later?* Uvidím tě později?

d) *Will you do it?* má dvoji význam: „Uděláte to?“ (otázka) a „Udělejte to, prosím.“ (zdvořilá žádost). Proto se někdy v 2. osobě užívá v otázce budoucí čas průběhový místo prostého, aby bylo jasné, že jde o dotaz, a ne o zdvořilou žádost.

Will you come soon?

Přijdeš brzy? Přijď brzy.

Will you be coming soon?

Přijdeš brzy?

Budoucnost v podmínkové a časové větě:

Po podmínkových spojkách, tedy především po *if* (jestliže, -li), a po časových spojkách (viz 9. lekce) se budoucnost vyjadřuje tvary pro čas přítomný:

If / When he asks you about it, tell him. *Jestliže / Až se tě na to zeptá, pověz mu to.*

Způsobová slovesa a budoucí čas:

Opisy pro způsobová slovesa mají v budoucím čase tvary s *will*, případně *shall*. *Can*, *must* a *may* netvoří budoucí čas, musí se užít opis s *will* (případně *shall*) – je-li to nutné. Často se totiž vystačí bez budoucího času:

Can you come tomorrow?	Můžeš / Budeš moci zítra přijít?
You must leave tomorrow.	Mustíš / Budeš muset zítra odjet.
I can't buy it tomorrow but I shall be able to buy it later.	Nemohu / Nebudu moci si to koupit zítra, ale budu moci si to koupit později.
I'll have to I shan't / won't be able to I'll be allowed to	Budu muset Nebudu moci Budu smět
} buy it. } to koupit.	

Další mluvnické prostředky pro vyjádření budoucnosti:

a) Pro děj již plánovaný, zejména u sloves pohybu, se často užívá průběhový přítomný čas; musí tu však být časový údaj. V češtině se podobně užívá čas přítomný.

I'm leaving tonight.	Dnes večer odjíždím.
What are you doing tomorrow morning?	Co děláš zítra ráno?

b) Vazba *going to* + infinitiv se užívá pro vyjádření úmyslu (hodlám, chci, chystám se) nebo předpovědi o blízké budoucnosti:

I'm going to leave soon.	Brzy odjedu. Chystám se brzy odjet.
He's going to be a dentist when he grows up.	Bude (chce být) zubařem, až doroste.
It's going to rain.	Bude pršet. (např. už je zataženo)

Srovnejte:

He's going to sell his house.	Bude prodávat svůj dům.
He'll sell it if you ask him.	Prodá jej, když ho požádáte.
That tree's going to be cut down.	Ten strom bude poražen. (kdo si se už chystá ho kácet)
That tree will reach its full size in a hundred years.	Ten strom dosáhne své největší velikosti za sto let. (možnost v daleké budoucnosti)

1.1 Answer:

Example: Are his translations reasonably accurate?

No, but I think they will be in a fairly short time.

1. Is he good at sports and games? 2. Do they do woodwork at school? 3. Does she like mathematics? 4. Are they fluent in French conversation? 5. Can she understand spoken English? 6. Must you go right now?

1.2 Ask:

Example: He'll start going to school in September.

When will he start going to school?

1. We'll get those new audio-visual aids next week. 2. You'll have to revise your lessons soon. 3. Margaret will do it after school hours. 4. He'll let her copy his homework later. 5. Some of them will get a job with the local firm.

1.3 Put in the future tense:

1. He must mark hundreds of compositions. 2. Does he praise his pupils? 3. It isn't easy to teach a class like that. 4. Perhaps he has some satisfactory excuse. 5. They were unpleasantly surprised. 6. Can we ask some questions? 7. All the essays were corrected by the same teacher.

1.4 Translate:

1. Sejdeme se na stadiónu. 2. Zítra začneme opakování. 3. Možná, že se stane hokejovou hvězdou. 4. Matematika se příští rok bude učit jinak. 5. Kdy dostaneme nové učebnice? 6. Budou muset být pozváni všichni učitelé. 7. To ti pokazí vysvědčení. 8. Doufám, že nebudu vyvolán.

2 NEURČITÉ VÝRAZY ANY, EVERY, SOME, NO, EVER

Dosud jsme se zmínili jen o *any* v souvislosti s tím, že angličtina dělá větu zápornou pomocí zápornky *not* nebo tím, že je ve větě *never* nebo jeden záporný výraz obecné platnosti: *no* a výraz odvozený s *no* na počátku (2. lekce), zatímco čeština zezápornuje vše.

Mezi *any* a dalšími neurčitými výrazy, *every* a *some* a jejich odvozeninami, je téměř úplná souvztažnost:

ANY

any	kterýkoli, jakýkoli
anybody, anyone	kdokoli
anything	cokoli
anywhere	kamkoli, kdekoli
(in) any way	jakkoli
(at) any time	kdykoli

We can make this model in any size. Dovedeme vyrobit tento model v jakékoli velikosti.

We can make anything. Dovedeme vyrobit cokoli.

Ask anybody. Zeptej se kohokoli.

It may be anywhere. Může to být kdekoli.

Anywhere is better than here. (výrazy Kdekoli je lépe než tu.

s where se mohou chovat jako podst.

jméno)

He can come back (at) any time. Může se vrátit kdykoli.

Poznámka:

Čeština dává zpravidla přednost zájmenu *každý* před *kdokoli* a *kterýkoli*:

Anybody can explain it.
He'll be back any minute.

To umí vysvětlit každý.
Každou chvíli bude zpátky.

EVERY

every	každý
everybody, everyone	každý
everything	všechno
everywhere	všude
in every way	všemi způsoby
always	vždy

Every day is different.
Everybody is unhappy there.
Everything is ready.
You will find them everywhere.
We can always rely upon her.

*Každý den je jiný.
Každý je tam nešťastný.
Všechno je připraveno.
Najdeš je všude.
Na ni se můžeme vždy spolehnout.*

SOME

some	nějaký, některý
somebody, someone	někdo
something	něco
somewhere	někde
(in) some way	nějak
sometime, at some time	někdy (neříká se kdy)
sometimes	někdy (neříká se jak často)

I read it in some book.
Some books are in English, others are in Czech.
some twenty people
I'll be away for some time.
That's something else.
It must be somewhere here.
Don't worry, I'll do it in some way.
Sometimes she laughs, sometimes she cries.
We'll take our holiday sometime in August.

*Četl jsem to v nějaké knize.
Některé knihy jsou anglické, jiné české.*

*nějakých dvacet osob
Nějakou dobu budu pryč.
To je něco jiného.
Musí to tu někde být.
Nestarej se, nějak to udělám.
Někdy se směje, někdy pláče.*

Dovolenou si vybereme někdy v srpnu.

NO

no /none	žádný
nobody, no one	nikdo
nothing	nic
nowhere	nikde
in no way	nijak
never	nikdy

Poznámky:

1. Českému „nějaký“ často odpovídá pouhý neurčitý člen (a jeho plurálový protějšek [səm]):

There's a book on the desk. *Na stole je nějaká kniha.*
There're some books on the desk. *Na stole jsou nějaké knihy.*

2. Rozdíl mezi *sometimes* a *sometime* se neprojevuje u *always*, které znamená jak „v každé době“, tak „pokaždé“.

3. Protože *some* se týká něčeho, co je v blíže neurčené podobě nebo v blíže neurčeném množství, hodí se za protějšek k „trochu“; toto *some* má pak oslabenou výslovnost [səm] (jak již bylo uvedeno v 3. lekci):

I'll have some tea. *Vezmu si trochu čaje.*
I'll have some more tea. *Vezmu si ještě trochu čaje.*

4. Další případy užití *any* a *some*:

Any, protože se týká něčeho, co je jen pomyslné nebo nekonkrétní, se hodí do otázek a záporných vět, do podmínkových vět a do vět s *hardly* / *scarcely* (stěži, sotva).

Are there any mushrooms here? *Jsou / Rostou tu nějaké houby? (ptáme se na něco, co tu možná ani není)*

No, there aren't any mushrooms here. *Ne, tady nejsou žádné houby.*

If I had any power ... *Kdybych měl nějakou moc ... (kterou nemám, ale kterou si představuji)*

I've scarcely any money left. *Nezbývají mi už skoro žádné peníze.*
Hardly anybody likes him. *Skoro nikdo ho nemá rád.*

Some je pak všude jinde. V otázce a v podmínkové větě (s českým „by“) může být jen tehdy, víme-li, že to, o čem jde, existuje, je k dispozici, přichází v úvahu, je v potřebném množství. Srovnajte:

Could I have some cake? *Mohl bych si vzít moučnik?*

Have you got any cake? *Máš nějaký moučnik? (vůbec nějaký)*

If you want some / any tea, just help yourself. *Chceš-li čaj, tak si vezmi / nalez.*

If you want any / some tea, I'll have to go and buy some. *Chceš-li čaj, budu muset ho jít koupit.*

Some se tedy užívá ve větách, které sice mají formu otázky, ale jsou vlastně žádostmi nebo vybidnutím: *Will you have some cake? Vezmeš si moučnik? (= vezmi si).* Ve větách s *if* lze užít obojí; v nabídkách je zdvořilé *some*.

5. *Any, some, all* v izolovaném postavení:

Some (výslovnost [səm]), *any* a *all* mohou stát izolovaně, bez podstatného jména:

a) které už bylo uvedeno; b) k označení neurčitých lidských kolektivů a neurčitého množství:

I need some stamps. Have you got any? – Here are some. *Potřebuji (nějaké) známky. Máte nějaké? – Tady jsou nějaké.*

Some say ... *Někteří říkají ... Někdo říká ...*

6. No – none:

No v postavení bez podstatného jména se mění na *none* [nan], podobně jako *every* na *everyone* (u osob a nenásleduje-li *of*) nebo *every one* (u osob i věci). Výběr uvádí předložka *of*.

None have returned yet.
Have you got any money? – No. None.
None of us was / were there.
none of that money

Nikdo (žádný) se ještě nevrátil.
Máte nějaké peníze? – Žádné.
Nikdo z nás tam nebyl.
nic z těchto peněz

7. All – everything:

Zatímco *all* „všichni“ je označení životného, zejména lidského kolektivu, je „vše(chno)“ *all* nebo *everything*. *All* nazírá na souhrn, byť vnitřně členěný, *everything* pohlíží na jednotky, které dohromady vytvářejí souhrn.

This money is now all yours.
I haven't found everything.

Ty peníze jsou teď všechny tvoje.
Všechno jsem ještě nenašel.

8. Za výrazy *no-*, *any-*, *some-*, *every-* a také tázacími s *wh-* (a při *how*) stojí *else*: *nothing else* nic jiného, *anyone else* kdokoli jiný, *somewhere else* někde jinde, *everybody else* každý jiný, *what else* co jiného, co ještě, *who else* kdo ještě, *where else* kde ještě.

Příslušné výrazy samotné se však doplňují s *other*: *no other man*, *any other book*, *every other suggestion*. Podobně je s neurčitým členem *another* (v množném čísle *other*): *another word* – *other words* (viz 1. lekce).

Za výrazy pro počet a množství však stojí *more*: *two more men* ještě dva muži, dva další muži, *give me three more* dej mi ještě tři, *I'd like to have some more* chtěl bych ještě trochu, *I haven't got any more* už žádné další nemám, víc už nemám. O čase je *never more*, *ever more*, *no more* už nikdy, ale *some other time* někdy jindy, (*at*) *any other time* kdykoli jindy.

EVER

Jako v případě výrazů *never*, *always* a *sometime(s)* stojí také pro údaj o čase jako složka souvztažné dvojice tvar *ever*:

1. Zápor: Nobody has ever asked me.

Nikdo se mě nikdy neptal.

2. Otázka: Do you ever see her?

Vidíte ji někdy?

3. Podmínka: Ring me up if you ever come to Prague.

Zavolejte mi, jestli někdy přijedete do Prahy.

Kombinovaně:

Nothing will ever surprise anyone more than this.

Nic nikoho nepřekvapí víc než toto.

No money can ever buy anybody's health.

Žádné peníze nemohou nikomu koupit zdraví.

Did any of you ever get anywhere?

Dostal se někdy někdo z vás někam?

2.1 Answer (using any and its compounds):

Example: What shall I start with? – Start with anything you like.

1. Who shall I ask? 2. What shall I choose? 3. Where shall I meet him? 4. What time shall I come? 5. Which of them shall I choose? 6. What shall I write on the postcard? 7. When shall we return? 8. Who shall I revise it with?

2.2 Fill in some / any (or some ...) and ever:

1. You've eaten hardly ... 2. I hardly ... go out these days. 3. Hardly ... likes him, because he's so rude. 4. She has scarcely ... money left. 5. I hardly know ... people there now. 6. Nobody has ... complaint. 7. I need ... sunglasses. Have you got ...? 8. Call on us if you ... come to London. 9. If you want ... cakes, just help yourself. 10. If I had ... influence on him, he might change his decision.

2.3 Translate:

1. Musí to být někde zde. 2. Někdy mě velice povzbudí jakýkoli malý úspěch. 3. To ti vysvětlí kdokoli. 4. Jeho se můžeš zeptat cokoli. 5. To najdeš v kterémkoli větším slovníku. 6. Zním něco lepšího než tohleto. 7. Nějak se mi to nelíbí. 8. Nijak mi nepomohl. 9. Tady smíš zastavit kdekoli. 10. Nějakou dobu budu pryč. 11. Půjčilaš mi ještě nějaké věci? 12. Bude to asi někde jinde. 13. Neudělal skoro žádnou chybu. 14. Téměř nikdo tam nepřišel. 15. Víc už nemám.

BRITISH EDUCATION

Compulsory education in Britain begins at the age of five and no children leave school before they are sixteen. The first type of school a child goes to is the primary school, divided into Infants (5–7) and Juniors (7–11). During this time each class of children, normally about thirty, is taught by one teacher for a whole year and this teacher takes them for all subjects. There are five days of school a week. Classes usually begin at about 9.00 a.m. and end at about 3 or 4 p.m.; the younger children do not stay the whole day. Boys and girls are taught together.

At the age of eleven most children now go to a comprehensive school, where they stay until they are sixteen. There children are divided into classes according to their talents and inclinations, but for social activities they are divided into houses, each house comprising younger and older children, the clever and dull – to be as near a real cross-section of society as possible. In the past gifted children with a good school record went to grammar schools, which were orientated towards university entrance. Grammar schools existed from the 16th century, when grammar meant Latin and Greek.

At the age of sixteen pupils take examinations leading to the General Certificate of Secondary Education (GCSE), after a two-year course in a number of subjects. The GCSE is accepted for entry to courses of vocational training. If the pupils get good results, they can stay on at school, in the sixth form, until they are eighteen, and prepare for the Advanced-level exams (A levels). The pupils take fewer (only two or three) subjects for A level than for the GCSE. The A-level examination is set and papers are marked by examining boards connected with the universities. Three good A-level passes mean the young person has a chance of going on to university or some other form of higher education. If, for example, you wanted to study science at a university, you would need one A level in a science subject like physics, another (at least a B) in mathematics, and a third in some other subject. In 1989 another examination was introduced, the Advanced Supplementary (AS) level. It provides an opportunity for sixth-form pupils to study a wider range of subjects than for an A level, for instance both arts and science subjects.

The British system of education does not distinguish between “state” schools and “private” schools, but between “maintained” and “independent” schools.

The former are maintained out of public funds, but 80 per cent of money comes from local authorities and only 20 per cent from the state. Independent schools, which educate about 5 per cent of British children, are not maintained from public money but from the fees paid by the pupils. No fees are charged at maintained schools and books and equipment in them are free. The independent schools are not quite independent; they are open to inspection and can be required to improve their instruction and accommodation or to exclude any one considered unsuitable as the proprietor of such a school or as a teacher there. Independent schools for pupils from the age of 13 include the "public schools". Some of them are famous boarding schools with a great deal of prestige and a high standard of education, for example Eton and Harrow.

Most maintained secondary schools in England and Wales and nearly all in Scotland are mixed schools, i.e. coeducational. On the other hand, most independent schools are single-sex (the famous public schools are generally boys' schools), although the number of mixed schools is growing.

Besides the universities, which offer academic studies, the main establishments of further education are the polytechnics (where subjects are studied in a more practical way) and the many hundreds of institutes and colleges of various kinds, many of them specializing in certain fields.

coeducational [ˌkəʊedʒuˈkeɪʃənəl] koedukační; **entry** přijetí; **establishment of further education** škola poskytující další, vyšší vzdělání; **examining board** zkušební komise; **exclude** [ɪkˈskluːd] vyloučit; **fund** fond; **inclination** [ˌɪŋkləˈneɪʃn] sklon; **infant** [ɪnfənt] dítě; **open to inspection** podléhající inspekci; **orientate** [ˈɔːriənteɪt] zaměřit; **pass** absolvování (zkušky); **prestige** [preˈstiː(d)ʒ] prestiž, proslulost; **proprietor** [prəˈpraɪətə] majitel; **science subject** přírodovědný obor; **single-sex** nekoedukační; **vocational training** [vəʊˌkeɪʃənəl ˈl-] odborná výuka pro průmysl a obchod

FROM THE LANGUAGE LAB TO THE CAFETERIA

John's last lesson before the lunch break was a language drill in the language lab. Students, with their headsets on, sat in their cubicles listening to real-life conversations between two native English speakers. The purpose of this type of exercise is to get the learners accustomed to other voices than those of their teachers and to improve their pronunciation, rhythm, and intonation. That is why the recording has a second version, in which the text is divided into segments with pauses in between so that the students can repeat what they have heard.

In part two of the laboratory exercises the students were responding to oral stimuli. Each response was to take the form of a particular grammatical model. The responses were monitored by the teacher sitting at the control desk. Of course, he could only listen to one person at a time, but each student could check whether what he had said was correct or not because there was a repetition and a pause for self-correction in each pattern practice.

Suddenly, John began to feel weak and his mistakes became more frequent; sometimes his responses did not even make sense. He is not very fond of this type of exercise, because he likes to work at his own pace, which is impossible here. Besides, there was a repeated noise in the cubicle, and this made him nervous. He wondered what it could be, when suddenly he realized that it was his stomach rumbling: there had been no time for breakfast that morning and it was nearly one o'clock. Fortunately, at one sharp the teacher switched off the tape recorder; the lesson was over and the students could go to the cafeteria.

The cafeteria is a large hall with many tables. At one counter you take a tray and cutlery, at the next you get soup and the main course and, sometimes, a dessert. After the meal you bring your tray and the empty plates to a third counter. Students here do not pay for their meal each time, as they do in cafeterias on US campuses; instead, they buy coupons once a month and hand in a coupon with the date stamped on it for each meal. The meals are cheap because they are subsidized. The choice is usually between at least two dishes, e.g. roast beef, vegetables, and potatoes or rice, or pork with sauerkraut and dumplings. There may also be a sweet dish.

Between twelve and one o'clock there is usually a queue at the counters, as many students finish their classes at the same time. But when John arrived the dining hall was half empty and he could take his time over the meal. He had hardly finished his soup when he felt his strength returning and his head beginning to clear again. What a pity we have no language drills now, he thought. I'd show them.

He started talking to another student about the problem of developing the habit of correct and automatic responses in the language lab. He described various types of audio-oral drills and exercises designed to improve comprehension and explained how each of them helps the learner to achieve oral fluency. He was about to start in on the psychological problems of feedback and increased stress situations, when another student sitting at the same table

addressed him. This man, a medical student, had been silently chewing his lunch and now he said: "Excuse my intruding, but don't you think it's rather off-putting to talk shop over lunch? Just let me finish my meal in peace - or else I'll tell you all about the dissection we had this morning in the Department of Pathology."

Dinner with a friend

- A: Do start.
 B: Mmm - this pie is lovely. It's homemade, isn't it?
 A: Yes, it's something my mother used to make.
 B: You must let me have the recipe.
(After a few minutes)
 A: Would you like some more?
 B: No thanks, that was absolutely delicious.
 A: Can I take your plate then?
 B: Yes, please. Oh, let me give you a hand with the washing-up.

- He: Well, that, honestly, that was a marvellous meal.
 She: Oh, I'm glad you enjoyed it. I was a bit surprised it all turned out so well myself.
 He: No, it was really delicious.
 She: What about some more coffee?
 He: Yes, I'd love some.
 She: Right. If I could just reach over there ...
 He: No, don't bother, I can do it myself. Look, would you mind very much if I smoked?
 She: No, not at all. Where's the ashtray? Oh, it's over there.

VOCABULARY

LANGUAGE LABORATORY

- learner učící se osoba
 switch on / off the tape recorder zapnout / vypnout magnetofon
 booth [bu:θ]. amer. [bu:θ]. cubicle [kju:bikl] kabina (otevřený box)
 have the headset on mít nasazená sluchátka (čas-to souprava s mikrofonem u úst)
 a pair of earphones [iə'fəʊnz] pár sluchátek
 talk into a microphone [maikrə'fəʊn] mluvit do mikrofonu
 monitor [mɒnɪtə] the pupils from the control desk monitorovat / sledovat žáky od přístrojového stolu
 control panel [pænl] přístrojová deska
 adjust a knob [ə'dʒʌst ə 'nɒb] upravit / naříditi knoflík
 play back a real-life conversation přehrát konverzaci ze života
 native speaker rodilý mluvčí
 listen to a slow version [və:ʃn] poslouchat pomalou verzi
 divide the text into segments rozčlenit text na úseky
 record with pauses [pəʊzɪz] nahrát s pauzami
 repetition [ˌrɛpə'tɪʃn] opakování
 repeat [ri'pi:t] opakovat
 imitate [ɪmə'teɪt] napodobit
 memorize [meməraɪz] učit se zpaměti, zapamätovat si
 learn by heart učit se nazpaměť
 response to a stimulus [stɪmjʊləs] reakce na podnět

- audio-oral [ˌɔ:diəʊ'ɔ:rəl] drill audioorální výcvik / drill
 pattern practice strukturální výcvik
 sentence pattern větná struktura
 model sentence vzorová věta
 self-correction [ˌself'kɔ'rekʃn] vlastní oprava
 work at one's own speed / pace pracovat / postupovat vlastním tempem
 go / work through the materials projít materiálem
 make sense dávat smysl
 dim noise šum
 faulty [fo:ltɪ] vadný
 become fluent [flu:ənt] osvojit si plynulost
 achieve fluency [flu:ənsi] dosáhnout plynulosti
 inability to understand fluent spoken English neschopnost rozumět / sledovat plynulou mluvenou angličtinu
 feedback zpětná vazba
 develop a habit vytvořit si návyk
 mastery of English ovládnutí angličtiny

CAFETERIA

- cafeteria [ˌkæfə'tɪəriə] jídelna se samoobsluhou;
 student cafeteria menza; I ate in hall last night. brit. Včera večer jsem jedl v menze.
 tray podnos
 cutlery [kʌtləri] j. č. přibory, příbor (knife, fork, spoon)
 counter [kaʊntə] přepážka, okénko, pult
 plate talíř
 main course hlavní chod
 soup [su:p] polévka
 hand in a coupon [ku:pən] odevzdat ústřížek
 meal coupon stravenka
 subsidize [səbsədaɪz] the meals subvencovat stravování
 table talk rozhovor u jídla
 talk shop over one's meal bavit se o práci (ve svém oboru) při jídle
 take one's time over the meal jíst pomalu, nespěchat s jídlem
 unappetizing [an'æpətaɪzɪŋ] nechutný
 finish one's meal peacefully v klidu dojíst

COOKING

- boil in a pot / saucepan [so:spæn] vařit v hrnci / sádleku
 fry in a frying pan smažit na pánvi
 bake in the oven [avn] péci v troubě
 toast in the toaster opékat na opekači topinek
 roast péci (o mase v troubě)
 grill on / under the grill grilovat na rožni
 melt fat rozpustit tuk
 stir with a wooden spoon míchat vařečkou
 grate on a grater strouhat na struhadle
 trimmings *mn. č. příloha a obloha (vše, co patří k masu, jako brambory a zelenina. Yorkshire pudding apod.)*
 dumpling knedlík (vlastně velký nok, nekráji se z šišky; český „knedlík“ by bylo možno přeložit „Czech dumpling“)
 add ingredients [ɪn'grɪ:diənts] přidat přísady
 flour [flaʊə] mouka
 salt [so:lt] sůl; osolit
 spice koření; highly-spiced (silně) kořeněný
 spread [spred] mazat, rozírat; pomazánka; spread st on namazat něčím; spread st with st namazat si něco něčím
 toast j. č. topinka, topinky; a slice of toast topinka (opéká se bez tuku)
 homemade food domácí strava
 recipe [resəpi] recept
 cake dort, kousek (dortu)
 pie [pai] koláč (plněný)
 cookery book, amer. cookbook kuchařská kniha, kuchařka
 spoil a meal pokazit jídlo
 eat st left over from last night jíst něco, co zůstalo od večera
 leftovers zbytky
 have an open sandwich [sæn'wɪdʒ], amer. [sæn(d)'wɪtʃ] sníst si obložený chlebiček (ne „eat“)
 make a sandwich udělat obložený chléb (s náplní mezi dvěma krajíčky chleba, obvykle překrojenými do trojúhelníku)
 have a cup of tea vypít (si) šálek čaje (ne „drink“)
 make tea or coffee vařit čaj nebo kávu (ne „cook“)
 lovely velmi dobrý
 delicious [dɪ'lɪʃəs] velmi chutný, lahodný
 marvellous, amer. marvelous [mɑ:rvʌs] báječný
 The cooking is good here. Dobře se tu vaří.

Additional phrases from the text

It's my stomach rumbling. To mi tak kručí v žaludku.

off-putting odrazující
let me have dej mi

Would you like some more? Chtěl bys ještě?

Everything turned out well. Všechno dobře dopadlo.

honestly [oněstli] vážně, na mou duši, čestně slovo

1. Supply synonyms:

interval; understanding; earphones; cubicle; learn by heart; become fluent; at one o'clock exactly; a very good dish; main course; cooked at home; wash the dishes.

2. Distinguish:

restaurant – cafeteria; habit – custom; talk shop – talk about the shop; meal – dish; prescription – recipe; boil – cook; bake – roast – toast; the record – to record; control – check; button – knob; ticket – coupon.

3. Translate:

sedět v kabině; mít nasazená sluchátka; zapnout magnetofon; mluvit do mikrofonu; nastavit knoflík na přístrojové desce; rozdělit text na úseky; reagovat na ústní podněty; strukturní výcvik; kontrolovat správnost; pauza pro opakování; zpětná vazba; nahrávat odpovědi; pracovat vlastním tempem; rozvíjet správné návyky; porozumět rodilému mluvčímu; nedává to smysl; dosáhnout plynulosti ústního projevu;

fronta u výdejního okénka; vzít si podnos, talíře a příbor; polévka, hlavní jídlo a zákusek; odevzdat ústřížek; subvencovat stravování (= jídla); vepřová s kyselým zelím a knedlíky; domácí moučník; vypít šálek čaje; uvařit čaj; nechutný; dojist; lahodný; dát recept; pomoci s nádobím; promiň, že vyrušuji; bavit se o práci.

4. Read, memorize and repeat:

1. We could have *cornflakes / ham / toast / fried eggs* for breakfast. What do you say?
– Hm, *cornflakes / ham / toast / fried eggs* would make a nice change. We've had *porridge / sausages / bread and butter / boiled eggs* twice this week already.
2. Couldn't we have *lamb chops / steak / something sweet / roast beef* for dinner? Or would that mean a lot of extra work?
– Let me think. Yes, we could have *lamb chops / steak / something sweet / roast beef*. We haven't had *them / it* for a long time.

5. Complete the statements:

1. Don't bother, I can ... 2. You must let me have the recipe. 3. What a pity we ... 4. Give me a hand with the washing-up. 5. Excuse me intruding. 6. I like to take my time over dinner. 7. I'm not fond of this type of exercise. 8. Would you mind very much if I smoked?

6. What preceded the statements?

1. Yes, I'd love some. 2. I'm glad you enjoyed it. 3. Let me finish my meal in peace. 4. It was absolutely delicious. 5. I had a sandwich instead. 6. It would spoil the meal.

7. Make three responses:

1. What was your lunch like? 2. You're eating very little these days. 3. Have another piece of meat. 4. Did you find something good in the cookery book?

8. Answer according to the text:

1. What types of exercises do the students do in the language lab? 2. Why are the texts divided into segments? 3. What is the purpose of these exercises? 4. Why are the responses monitored? 5. What is the principle of feedback? 6. Why is John making a lot of mistakes today? 7. Is there any choice of dishes in the student cafeteria? 8. How are the meals served there? 9. Is it "done" to talk shop over one's meal? 10. How did the medical student react to John's conversation about the language lab?

9. Topics for discussion:

1. The meals you like best and the meals you hate in your student cafeteria. 2. What things can spoil your appetite? 3. Do people spend too much on food in this country? 4. Should breakfasts be more leisurely than they are? 5. Comment on which of the following English language problems is the most serious for you: a) inability to understand fluent spoken English, especially when the language is informal or colloquial; b) inability to take part in discussions; c) inability to read quickly and efficiently; d) difficulty in taking lecture notes in English; e) inability to use the polite conventions of English. 6. If you had an English language instructor, what specific things would you ask him to do?

10. Explain and memorize the proverbs and sayings:

Too many cooks spoil the broth.
The proof of the pudding is in the eating.
It's no use crying over spilt milk.
You can't have your cake and eat it.
He knows which side his bread is buttered.
A watched pot never boils.
That isn't my cup of tea.
A storm in a teacup.

GRAMMAR

I MINULÝ ČAS

Většina anglických sloves tvoří minulý čas pravidelně, tvarem s koncovkou *-ed*. Její výslovnost závisí na povaze předcházející hlásky (podobně jako koncového *-s* v 3. osobě jednotného čísla přítomného času):

[-d] po znělých souhláskách a po samohláskách
[-i] po neznělých souhláskách; avšak:
[-id] po [t, d]

Pravopisné úpravy nastávají v těchto případech:

live – lived

stop – stopped

travel – travelled

končí-li infinitiv na němém *-e*, připojuje se jen *-d*;
souhláska po jednoduché přízvučné samohlásce se zdvojuje;
koncové *-l* se zdvojuje v britské angličtině;

try - tried
stay - stayed

koncové -y se mění v -i-, avšak ve skupině:
samohláska + -y koncové -y zůstává (slovesa
say, pay, lay jsou nepravidelná).

Did you help him? Why Where When	did you help him?	otázka
I didn't I did not	help him.	zápor
Who helped him?		kladná otázka s tázacím zájmenem ve funkci podmětu, proto bez do
Didn't you Did you not	help him?	záporná otázka; výzva k potvrzení naší domněnky nebo vyslechnutého sdělení
You helped him, didn't you? You didn't help him, did you?		dovětek záporný a kladný

Přehled minulého času způsobových sloves:

Přítomný čas

CAN

He can read: 1. může číst
2. umí číst

zápor:

cannot / can't, isn't able to
cannot / can't určitě ne

MUST

He must be there: 1. musí tam být
(donucen)
2. musí tam být
(jistě)

zápor:

need not / needn't, doesn't have to,
doesn't need to

MAY

He may do it: 1. smí to udělat
2. možná, že to udělá

Minulý čas

could, was able to

could not / couldn't, wasn't able to
cannot / can't + minulý infinitiv
(viz L 9)

1. had to

2. must + minulý infinitiv (viz L 9)

didn't have to, didn't need to;
needn't + minulý infinitiv (viz L 9)

1. was allowed to

2. may + minulý infinitiv (viz L 9)

zápor:

1. must not / mustn't
2. may not

1. was not allowed to
2. may not + minulý infinitiv (viz L 9)

1.1 Ask:

Example: He wanted to buy a car. - But did he buy it? I don't think he did.

1. They wanted to do some drills in the language lab. 2. He wanted to borrow some tapes of native English speakers. 3. She wanted to learn to speak like a native Englishman. 4. They wanted to meet him in the cafeteria. 5. They wanted to have a meal with him.

1.2 Respond:

Example: I waited outside the cinema. - But Ann didn't wait there, did she?

1. I could do it in two minutes. 2. I had to stay at home. 3. We enjoyed the class with him. 4. I listened to his recording yesterday. 5. He improved his intonation very much last term.

1.3 Ask in the past tense:

Example: Who (help) you? - Who helped you?
Who you (help)? - Who did you help?

1. Who (check) it? 2. How many responses you (check)? 3. Who (record) the second version? 4. Whose voices you (record)? 5. Which of them (improve) his English most? 6. How (improve) your intonation? 7. Who (have) the best mark? 8. How many A's he (have)? 9. Who (spoil) the meal yesterday? 10. What else you (spoil)?

1.4 Translate:

1. Nevysvětlil ti nic, že ne? 2. Co ti řekl? 3. Kolik chyb udělal na jedné stránce? 4. Copak ti s tím překladem nepomohl? 5. Kdo zapnul ten magnetofon? 6. Nemohl mi to bohužel nahrát na pásek. 7. Koho potkal cestou? 8. Kdo si to od tebe vypůjčil? 9. Musel skutečně odejít tak brzy? 10. Copak jsi to nezkusil dvakrát? 11. Kde se to stalo? 12. Chtěl ti pomoci, že? 13. Či úlohu jsi opravil? 14. Snídal v osm nebo později? 15. Před dvěma dny jsem to ještě nesměl jíst, ale teď už jsem úplně zdrav.

2 NEPRAVIDELNÁ SLOVESA I

become	became	become	stát se
come	came	come	přijít
give	gave	given	dát
go	went	gone	jít, jet aj.
know	knew	known	vědět, znát
show	showed	shown	ukázat
speak	spoke	spoken	mluvit
take	took	taken	vzít
write	wrote	written	psát

Téměř všechna nepravidelná slovesa, jejichž minulý čas končí na hlásky [-d] nebo [-t], mají stejný tvar i v minulém (trpném) přičestí. Vyjimky jsou slovesa go, show, write a ještě několik dalších (viz pozdější lekce).

much *mnoho* – more – most
 little *málo* – less – least
 badly *špatně* – worse – worst
 well *dobře* – better – best
 far *daleko* – farther / further – farthest / furthest

He brought it more quickly than I had expected. *Přinesl to rychleji, než jsem čekal.*
 Better late than never. *Lépe pozdě než nikdy.*
 He's worse off than you. *Je na tom hůř než ty.*
 It's more or less the same. *Je to více méně totéž.*
 How far is it? – Farther than I thought. *Jak je to daleko? – Dál, než jsem si myslel.*
 I'm too tired to walk any further. *Jsem příliš unaven, abych mohl jít ještě dál.*
 Brno is further from Prague than from Bratislava. *Brno je dál od Prahy než od Bratislavy.*

3.1 Express an objection (using either *more* or *-er* forms, as required):

Example: It isn't very important. – *It's more important than you think.*

1. This language lab wasn't very expensive.
2. He isn't a very talented boy.
3. They aren't interested in science subjects.
4. "The news are" isn't a very common mistake.
5. It isn't a long story.
6. His school record isn't so bad.
7. Frank isn't very good at PE.

3.2 Respond:

Example: That was a very interesting film, wasn't it? – *It certainly was. In fact, it was the most interesting film I've ever seen.*

1. Those girls are quite pretty, aren't they?
2. Those were very expensive cars, weren't they?
3. That's very funny hat, isn't it?
4. That boy's very nervous, isn't he?
5. Those are very nice shoes, aren't they?

3.3 Translate:

1. Nebyl tak úspěšný jako ostatní.
2. Samozřejmě, že je pohodlnější úlohu opsat.
3. Je chytřejší, než jsem si myslel.
4. Zdá se mi, že není tak hloupý, jak vypadá.
5. Který jazyk je nejobtížnější?
6. Krajina je tam ještě nádhernější než na těch pohlednicích.
7. Má z nás všech nejzajímavější povolání.
8. Jeho prospěch v druhém semestru je mnohem horší než v prvním.
9. Nejhorší na tom je, že se ani nesnaží si jej zlepšit.
10. Možná, že nemluví tak plynule, ale psát kompozice umí lépe než kdokoli jiný.
11. Toto je nejméně obtížná část gramatiky.
12. Nejpříjemnější procházky jsou v tomto parku.

FOOD

In different parts of Britain people have different eating habits and call their meals by different names: perhaps breakfast is the only meal that is known by the same name throughout the country. The midday meal generally goes

by the name of "lunch", and is usually fairly small. The main meal of the day is called dinner, and, except for Sundays and special occasions such as Christmas, it is usually eaten in the evening, at about seven o'clock. (Before this, of course, there has been afternoon tea.) The last meal of the day is sometimes referred to as supper, especially if it is fairly modest.

For most people, breakfast is a bowl of cereal followed by toast and marmalade with a cup of coffee or tea. Some people have a cooked breakfast (often bacon and eggs) but this is not as common as it used to be.

Lunch is usually a quick meal; most people have something like soup, a salad, a sandwich, or a light snack.

Teatime comes around 4 p.m. The traditional tea is bread and butter with jam, cakes and biscuits – and of course tea, which in England is drunk with milk and (usually) sugar. Nowadays many people do not eat much at teatime, but most still have at least a cup of tea.

The hot dinner may have two, three, or four courses. First soup or some other starter, then the main course (meat or fish with vegetables), next a dessert, and finally perhaps cheese and biscuits. The meat may be a stew, chops, a meat pie (meat enclosed in pastry and baked), a roast joint if it is Sunday, with potatoes and at least one other vegetable (peas, brussels sprouts, carrots, cabbage). Most families have fish for dinner once a week. The sweet may be fruit, fresh or stewed, fruit salad, fruit pie or fruitcake, pudding with custard, jelly with cream, ice cream, or, in families that want a really solid meal, some kind of pudding or other heavy dish. With the meal they may have beer or cider or wine, and they will finish with coffee now rather than with tea. If you are asked to dinner, an offer to help with the washing-up will be much appreciated even if declined.

Eating habits in the North tend to be slightly different: there many people have what is called "high tea" at about five or six o'clock. The North of England and Scotland are famous for their homemade bread, buns, scones, biscuits, and cakes, and all these are served at high tea, preceded by some light dish, which might be fish (fresh, tinned, or smoked), ham, sausages, eggs, or cheese. And two or three cups of tea. This is not usually sufficient to last until the next morning, so there is often more tea or cocoa or some other drink made with milk, and sandwiches and cakes, sometime before bed.

In the past, British food did not enjoy a very good reputation among foreigners. But it has improved considerably in recent years. However, there are still two main problems, vegetables and coffee: vegetables are usually overcooked, and coffee is usually instant. Also remember that if you ask for coffee in Britain it will normally be served white (unless you ask specially for a black coffee).

bowl [baʊl] mísa, miska; **bun** brioška (*sladké pečivo kulatého tvaru*); **brussels sprouts** [₁braslɪz ¹spraʊts], *hovor.* **sprouts** *mn.* č. růžičková kapusta; **chop** kotleta; **custard** [kʌstəd] vaječný krém; **fruitcake** [¹-] biskupský chlebiček; **jelly** [dʒeli] želé; **overcooked** rozvařený, převařený; **pastry** [peɪstri] pečivo, moučník; **scone** [skɒn, skəʊn] *brit.* vdolček (*ji se teplý, s máslem*) = *amer.* **biscuit**; **starter** první chod; **stew** guláš, dušené maso se šťávou; **stewed fruit** kompot; **tinned** konzervovaný

THE COMMON ROOM

John dropped into the common room in the halls of residence. There you can always find a friend, or at least someone you know will turn up. And if you do not know anyone at all you can get acquainted with somebody. You can even make a new friend. John had a look round and did not see any of his close friends; his experienced eye noticed, however, a girl who was sitting alone on a settee. She felt lonely and bored because her boyfriend was playing chess. As a matter of fact, she felt so neglected that she was quite pleased when John took a seat beside her and offered her his company. Soon they were engaged in a lively conversation. Did Jim, her boyfriend, mind? Not right now: he had eyes for nothing but the game, which he was winning.

Jim made a move and Bob, his opponent, looked even more worried. He was losing because he had made several mistakes. He wanted to avoid the checkmate that was threatening but he could not concentrate on the game very well because the record player was making an awful noise – a pop singer was singing the latest hit. Just as Bob was about to go over and tell the girls listening to it to turn down the sound a little bit, they switched the record player off in order to discuss records. They started comparing two popular groups, arguing whether they were as good as the Beatles in their time. As usual, the pop fans failed to agree; they each had their own favourite. But the room was relatively quiet now.

At another table, three young men were reading magazines and newspapers, completely oblivious to their surroundings. They were trying to catch up on the latest world news, since one of their main interests is discussing political developments. They are regarded by many as great authorities on anything that happens in the world, though they often disagree with each other in their interpretation of events.

Another serious-minded young man was standing alone at the bookcase trying to find some bedside reading. He and his girlfriend had broken up and now he was looking for a book in which there were no women.

In the meantime, the chess game continued. At one moment it very nearly ended in a draw, but then Jim made a very clever move and his opponent gave in. It was only at this point that Jim got up from the table and looked round the room, to find Jane and tell her about how he had won. For the first time he noticed that some chap was sitting close to her. And – were his eyes deceiving him? No: she was smiling very affectionately at him. Sensing that he was not wanted, Jim began to move slowly towards the bookcase.

A: I hear Jane and Jim have broken up.

B: Have they really?

A: At least that's the rumour. I don't know whether it's final or not. But apparently she says it's all his fault.

B: Well. I never could understand what she saw in him.

A: That's what I say too. He isn't very amusing, is he?

B: To tell you the truth, he bores me stiff with all his talk about chess.

A: He's conceited – just because he won a few championships.

B: And whenever he lost, he blamed it on her. Said that she hadn't kept her fingers crossed for him!

A: She'll be better off without him.

B: And she's sure to find another chap. Somebody much nicer, I hope.

A: From what I hear, she already has found someone. I wonder how Jim will get over it? Do you think he'll be shocked when she tells him?

B: Him? Good heavens, no. He won't even be upset. The first game he wins he'll forget about her completely.

A: Have you noticed how anxious Ann has been to comfort him lately? There's only one more thing she should do, and that's learn to play chess. Just for his sake, of course.

VOCABULARY

FRIENDSHIP, MEETING PEOPLE

common room [!-] společenská místnost

turn up objevit se

drop into (the hall) zastavit se v (koleji)

be introduced to sb seznámit se s někým, být představen

We've met. Už se známe, už jsme se setkali.

become / get acquainted with sb [ə'kweintəd] seznámit se s někým

acquaintance [ə'kweintəns] známý (častější je výraz „friend“)

make friends with sb spřátelit se s někým

intimate friend [ɪntəmət !-] důvěrný přítel

old / close friend dávný / blízký přítel

sociable [sauʃəbl] společenský (mající rád společnost)

get along with sb vycházet s někým (nějak)

get on well together dobře spolu vycházet

offer sb one's company nabídnout někomu společnost

nice chap brit. příjemný, milý člověk

smile affectionately [ə'fekʃənətli] usmívat se přívětivě (projevovat sympatii)

be on one's own být samostatný

loner samotář

neglect one's friends [ni'glekt] zanedbávat své přátele

fall in love with sb zamilovat se do někoho

be in love být zamilován

A and B have broken up A a B se rozešli

part rozejít se (nejen o citovém svazku)

She'll be better off without him. Bude jí bez něho lépe.

be desperate [desprət] být zoufalý, zoufat si

break down: She broke down. Povolily jí nervy.

have a nervous breakdown zhroutit se nervově

upset [ap'set] rozrušen, vyveden z míry

get over one's disappointment vzpamatovat se ze svého zklamání

TALK

talk hovořit, bavit se, konverzovat

chat povídat si, vykládat

be engaged in conversation být zahrán do konverzace

converse [kən'vɜ:s] konverzovat (málo běžný výraz)

say a few words to each other vyměnit si několik slov

exchange words mít výměnu názorů (hádat se)

hardly say a word neřít skoro ani slovo

have an intimate chat důvěrně si povykládat

discuss events [di'skʌs i'vents] diskutovat o událostech

comment [koment] on the news komentovat novinky, zprávy

interpret [in'tə:prɪt] the latest developments vysvětlit nejnovější vývoj

agree [ə'gri:] souhlasit; disagree [ɪ'disə'gri:] ne-souhlasit; fail to agree nedohodnout se

argue [a:gju:] **about st** hádat se / dohadovat se o něčem; **argue that it's good** tvrdit, že je to dobré (*uvádět důvody*)

concentrate on one topic soustředit se na jeden námět

regard sb as an authority on st považovat někoho za autoritu / odborníka v něčem

At least that's rumour [ru:mə]. Tak se to aspoň povídá.

to tell the truth abych řekl pravdu

PERSONAL QUALITIES AND STATES

lonely osamělý

sad smutný

cheerful veselý

optimistic [ɒptɪ'mɪstɪk] optimistický

pessimistic [ɪ'pesɪ'mɪstɪk] pesimistický

light-minded [lɪt'maɪnd] lehkomyšlný

serious-minded vážně založený, vážný

reliable [rɪ'laɪəbl̩] spolehlivý

steady [stedi] solidní, vyrovnaný

sensible [sensəbl̩] rozumný

active aktivní

well-balanced vyrovnaný

good-natured dobromyslný

reserved [rɪ'zə:vɪd] rezervovaný

shy plachý, ostýchavý

show one's feelings projevat své city

entertaining [ɪ'entə'teɪnɪŋ] zábavný (*umi bavit*)

amusing [ə'mju:zɪŋ] zábavný, legrační

boring nudný

bore nudit; **be bored** nudit se; **He bores me stiff**

with all his talk. Hrozně mě nudi těmi svými řečmi.

unpredictable [ʌnpri'dɪktəbl̩] nepředvídatelný

adventurous [əd'ventʃərəs] dobrodružný

bad-tempered náladový, špatně naložený

modest skromný

conceited [kən'si:tɪd] domýšlivý, (přilíš) sebevědomý

self-confident sebejistý

self-conscious [ɪ'kɒnʃəs]; **I'm too self-conscious.**

Pořád se pozoruji. (*implikuje: nervózně a bázně sleduje své chování*)

conformist [kən'fɔ:mɪst] přizpůsobivý člověk,

konformista

annoy [ə'noi] otravovat

reproach [rɪ'prəʊtʃ] **sb with st, sb for having done st** vyčítat někomu něco / že něco udělal

blame st on sb, put the blame for st on sb vinit / obviňovat někoho z něčeho, svalovat vinu na někoho; **He's to blame.** On je tím vinen.

GAME

play a game hrát hru

party game společenská hra

win vyhrát, zvítězit

winner výherce, vítěz

lose to sb in st prohrát s někým v něčem

loser prohrávající (strana), poražený

be beaten být poražen

end in a draw skončit nerozhodně

tie [tai] nerozhodný výsledek, nerozhodné utkání

make a move táhnout (*na šachovnici apod.*)

overlook a mistake přehlédnout chybu

check šach

He's threatened [θretnd] **with checkmate.**

Hrozi mu šachmat.

give in vzdát to (*o hře*)

champion [tʃæmpɪən] mistr

win a championship vyhrát mistrovství

concentrate on the game soustředit se na hru

opponent [ə'pəʊnənt] protivník

keep one's fingers crossed for sb držet někomu palce

Additional phrases from the text

It was only at this point that I noticed it.

Teprve tehdy jsem si toho všiml.

Are my eyes deceiving me? Klame mě zrak?

Vidím dobře?

He sensed that he wasn't wanted. Vycítil, že jeho přítomnost není žádoucí.

Good heavens! Proboha!

be anxious [æŋkʃəs] **to comfort sb** toužit po tom utěšit někoho

She's sure to find another chap. Určitě si najde někoho jiného.

for his sake kvůli němu

There's only one more thing she should do.

Měla by už udělat jen jedno.

1. Find opposites:

optimistic; sad; serious-minded; win; partner; agree; entertaining; conceited; showing one's feelings; active.

2. Distinguish:

turn – turn up; armchair – settee; alone – lonely; lose a thing – lose a game; give – give in; library – bookcase; look at st – look for st; break up – break down.

3. Translate:

zastavit se ve společenské místnosti; objevit se; seznámit se na koleji; blízký přítel; cítit se osamělý; zanedbávat přítelkyni; rozejít se se svou dívkou; posadit se vedle někoho; nabídnout někomu společnost; zabrán do živého rozhovoru; prohrát; vyhrát mistrovství; soustředit se na šachovou hru; vyhnout se šachmatu; ohrožovat protivníka; skončit nerozhodně; dychtit po výhře; naučit se hrát šachy kvůli někomu; zajímat se o společenské hry; mít své oblíbené zpěváky; být autorita na hudbu; nesouhlasit s něčím výkladem;

slyšel jsem pověsti, že ...; dává všechnu vinu jí; hrozně mě nudi; stále mi něco vyčítá; být zoufalý; zhroutit se; on to překoná (dostane se z toho); držet někomu palce; utěšit někoho; tím lépe pro nás; nevrlý; domýšlivý; zábavný; rozumný.

4. Fill in the prepositions:

1. They're as good as the Beatles were ... their time. 2. He isn't very interested ... sports. 3. You must keep up ... the latest news. 4. A lot of things are happening ... the world. 5. Let's talk ... something interesting. 6. I can't concentrate ... the game. 7. All the evening he was engaged ... lively conversation. 8. He looked ... the room to find his friend. 9. You can't put all the blame ... him. 10. She never reproaches me ... anything. 11. That's all the better ... her. 12. Jim won't suffer much – he'll get ... it easily. 13. I'm just doing it ... his sake. 14. He likes to be ... his own.

5. Give illustrations of personal qualities:

clever – *He always knows just what to tell the teacher when he's late.*

conceited; entertaining; boring; unpredictable; self-conscious; reserved; shy; a conformist.

6. Complete the statements:

1. And then I made a very clever move. 2. Jim and I broke up because ... 3. He'll be shocked when he hears ... 4. There's only one thing left for her to do. 5. At first he hardly said a word, but later ... 6. He's regarded as an authority on pop music.

7. What preceded the statements?

1. ... but in the end he turned up. 2. ... so that I couldn't concentrate on the game. 3. ... and so I offered her my company. 4. ... so I was very disappointed. 5. ..., at least that's the rumour. 6. ... and now they're getting on well together again.

8. Find three responses:

1. What about another game of chess? 2. Anything interesting in the news?
3. What do you say to watching this TV programme? 4. Now what book shall I take with me on my holiday? 5. Does your hobby take up too much time?

9. Answer according to the text:

1. Why did John drop into the common room? 2. Why was Jane feeling bored?
3. How was her boyfriend getting along in the game of chess? 4. What sort of music could be heard from the record player and what were the pop fans discussing? 5. Why were several young men reading the newspapers? 6. What had happened to the boy who was trying to find something to read? 7. How did the chess game end? 8. What situation did Jim find Jane in? 9. What sort of boy is Jim? Who is to blame for the breakup of his friendship with Jane? 10. Will either Jane or Jim be desperate when they part?

10. Answer the questionnaire [ˌkwɛsɔːneɪ]: What sort of person are you?

Answers: *Yes, always.* - *Yes, usually.* - *Well, it depends.* - *No, not usually.* - *No, never.*

1. I worry very much. 2. I feel nervous when meeting new people. 3. I would rather be with members of the opposite sex. 4. I prefer going out at weekends to staying at home. 5. I think things over carefully before making a decision. 6. I am good with money. 7. I plan for the future. 8. I am always making big plans. 9. I hate being late and I get annoyed if other people are late. 10. I try to keep up with the latest world news. 11. I am enthusiastic and active. I love doing things and hate sitting about doing nothing. 12. I like being on my own. 13. I am very imaginative and adventurous. 14. I am well-balanced and sensible. I am above being ruled by my emotions. 15. I am totally unpredictable - there is no knowing what I am going to do next. 16. I like to be the centre of attention. 17. I am reserved and hate to show my feelings. 18. I want to be a big success. 19. I am a conformist - I like to live my life in the safest way. 20. I have my own opinions of things and it is all the same to me if others disagree with me. 21. I am steady and reliable. I keep my friends for a long time. 22. I hate disappointing people. 23. I am easily bored. 24. I like tidiness. 25. I like to read.

11. Topics for discussion:

1. Have university students less leisure than secondary school pupils? 2. What do you like to do in your leisure time? 3. People who don't know what to do with their leisure time; should we envy them or feel sorry for them? 4. What kind of reading would you recommend to a friend? 5. Students' clubs. 6. My friends among my fellow students.

12. Memorize the proverbs:

Nothing ventured, nothing gained.
Lucky at cards - unlucky in love.
All's fair in love and war.
Third time lucky.

GRAMMAR

1 PRŮBĚHOVÝ MINULÝ ČAS

Průběhový minulý čas se užívá jako prostý minulý čas, ale mluvčí jím zdůrazňuje průběh slovesného děje. V angličtině jde hlavně o tři druhy průběhových situací:

1. Současně probíhají dva paralelní děje a mluvčí je oba vnímá jako proces:

Some students were reading, others were writing letters.
While Jim was playing chess, Jane was talking to Jack.

2. Děj probíhá v určitém okamžiku v minulosti, definovaném buď bodem na hodinách (1. příklad), nebo, což je častější případ, nějakým jiným dějem vyjádřeným průběhovým minulým časem; tento druhý děj tvoří pozadí nebo rámec pro první, krátce trvající děj, vyjádřený minulým časem prostým (2. a 3. příklad). V češtině se probíhání rámcového děje obvykle vyjadřuje příslovcem „právě“.

At 3 p.m. I was watching television.
He came when I was watching television.

I was leaving when he arrived. *Právě jsem odcházel, když přišel.*

Oproti: *Odešel jsem poté, co on přišel.*

3. Užitím průběhového tvaru klademe důraz na děj, který trval po určité minulé období. Průběhový tvar se však neužije pro opakovaný minulý děj (viz druhý příklad):

I was reading for some time (e.g. the whole afternoon). *Nějakou dobu jsem četl.*

I rang the bell six times. *Zvonil jsem šestkrát.*

Zdůrazněním trvání děje se může: a) sdělení dodat citového zabarvení, netrpělivosti, nevrlosti; b) vyjádřit pokus nebo nesmělé či zdrženlivé snažení nebo c) vyjádřit častěji uvědomované duševní postoje a fakta - takže tvrzení s průběhovým časem je někdy skromnější, a tak zdvořilejší než s minulým (nebo přítomným) časem prostým.

- a) He was always forgetting something. *Pořád něco zapomínal.*
He was always playing some silly records. *Pořád si přehrával nějaké pitomé desky.*
He was always using my things. *Pořád si bral mé věci.*
It's costing more and more. *Stojí to pořád víc.*
- b) I was trying to say that... *Pokoušel jsem se říci, že...*
I was wanting to ask about it. *Chtěl jsem se na to zeptat.*
We were expecting you yesterday. *Včera jsme vás čekali.*
- c) I was hoping so. *Doufal jsem v to.*

Poznámky:

1. Průběhový minulý čas se užívá pro dočasné děje a situace, prostý minulý čas pro delší, trvalejší situace. Srovnajte:

It happened when I was living in London last year.
When I was a child I lived in London.

2. Je-li z kontextu zřejmé (zvláště při *while*), že jde o paralelně probíhající děje, často se užije průběhový tvar jen pro jeden z nich, nebo se dokonce neužije vůbec:

While I was listening to some records, he watched television.
While I read, she sang.

3. Vyjadřuje-li se paralelnost dvou dějů pomocí spojky *as*, následuje buď prostý, nebo průběhový tvar; průběhový je obvyklý zejména pro *just as*:

She dropped the glass as she stood up.
She dropped the glass as she was standing up.
She said it as we shook hands.
She cried as we said goodbye to each other.
She didn't say anything as she read it.
He saw her just as she was getting off the bus.
He showed up just as I was leaving.

1.1 Make statements:

John – study until six o'clock – *John was studying until six o'clock.*

1. I – speak to her until the lunch break; 2. Jim – play chess when he was only five years old; 3. Margaret – sing for three hours yesterday; 4. he – try to find it the whole afternoon; 5. she – smile the whole day; 6. the teacher – already explain the grammar when I got to class late; 7. they – always run to their mother for help; 8. Dick – work in the garden from two to five.

1.2 Ask:

at four – study – *What was John studying at four?*

1. between three and half past four – do; 2. on Sunday afternoon – read; 3. before dinner – write; 4. when I came in – explain; 5. the whole morning – discuss; 6. at that moment – do.

1.3 Make statements:

arrive – leave for his exam – *Dick arrived just as John was leaving for his exam.*

(Use different male first names.)

1. enter the room – telephone; 2. drop in for a chat – start to cram for his French exam; 3. start to eat lunch – finish it; 4. stop reading – get interested in the story; 5. come – get ready to leave; 6. switch on the radio – enter the flat.

1.4 Ask about the forms printed in italics and answer:

What were you doing – study

What were you doing while Mary was studying? (Use different female first names.) –

I was doing some homework.

1. sing *an Irish song* – play the piano; 2. laugh at *some jokes* – speak; 3. talk to *Mr Smith* – talk to Mrs Brown; 4. look for *the tickets* – pack the luggage; 5. think of *my boyfriend* – sing that love song.

1.5 Translate:

1. Právě prohrával, když jeho protivník udělal chybu. 2. Zatím co John se bavil s Jane, ostatní sledovali hru. 3. Co právě dělal, když jste přišli? 4. Pořád si vypůjčoval moje věci. 5. I v neděli studoval celé odpoledne. 6. Včera v šest jsme právě začínali večeřet. 7. Plakala, když jsme se loučili. 8. Pokoušel jsem se vám to vysvětlit.

2 TRPNÝ ROD

Anglický trpný rod odpovídá dvěma českým typům trpného rodu:

It is often criticized. a) Je to často kritizováno;

b) Často se to kritizuje. (zvrtný slovesný tvar)

Konatel se vyjadřuje předložkovou vazbou *by*: *This poem was written by Keats.* V češtině je konatel obvykle podmětem věty: *Tuto báseň napsal Keats.* Pozor však: ve většině anglických pasívních vět žádný konatel není, tj. věty s *by* se vyskytují zřídka. V uvedeném dokladě je pasívní vazba, protože konatel i předmět jsou stejně důležité. Ale např. už by se zřídka řeklo *It is criticized by everybody*, nýbrž v angličtině by byla stejná vazba jako v češtině: *Everybody criticizes it.* Každý to kritizuje. To, že trpný rod má v angličtině rozmanitější použití (viz dále), vede k jeho nadměrnému užívání u českých studentů i v těchto případech.

Věť s dvěma předměty odpovídá dvoji trpná konstrukce:

a) Podmětem se stává nepřímý předmět (toto je běžnější a potřebnější).
b) Podmětem se stává přímý předmět.

My father gave me this watch =

a) I was given this watch by my father; (mnohem běžnější než b)).
b) This watch was given (to) me by my father.

V případě předložkového předmětu nebo příslovecné vazby se předložka v trpné vazbě ocitá hned za slovesem:

He was sent for immediately.

Okamžitě bylo pro něho posláno.

Podmětem se může stát i jméno z příslovecného určení, jímž se mluví o způsobu použití nebo uplatnění toho, co jméno označuje; se jménem z příslovecného určení se tedy zachází jako s předmětem:

The bed had been slept in.

V posteli někdo spal.

A decision was arrived at.

Došlo se k rozhodnutí.

Průběhový tvar trpného rodu je běžný jen v přítomném a minulém čase:

It's being made.

(Právě) se to dělá.

It was being made when...

Právě se to dělalo, když...

Rozšířenost trpného rodu v angličtině:

Trpný rod je v angličtině častější než v češtině. Má to několik příčin:

a) V angličtině neexistují zvrtné tvary sloves s významem trpného rodu: „zabil se“ (tj. něco ho zabilo, byl něčím zabit) *he was killed*; ale o sebevraždě *he killed himself*.

b) Zvláště ve vyšším stylu je v angličtině tendence vyhnout se neurčitým podmětu (*we, you, they*) a užije se pasivní vazba. V běžné, zvláště pak v mluvené angličtině by však níže citované věty zněly stejně jako v češtině (*People laughed at him. We expect him tomorrow. You can get tickets everywhere.*):

He was laughed at.	<i>Lidé se mu smáli.</i>
He's expected tomorrow.	<i>Očekáváme ho zítra.</i>
Tickets can be had everywhere.	<i>Lístky jsou k dostání všude.</i>

c) Anglická věta a částečně i celý odstavec mají, opět zvláště ve vyšším stylu tendenci nestřídat podměty:

When I came to London, I was shown round the town.	<i>Když jsem přišel do Londýna, provedl mě po městě.</i>
--	--

Trpný rod *s get a become*:

Zdůrazňuje-li se spíše výsledek než děj nebo činnost a její konatel (agens) bývá, zvláště v neformálním stylu, tvar slovesa *get* místo *be*. Postupně dosažený výsledek se vyjadřuje pomocí *become*.

This looks as if it was done by John. I don't know how it all got done in the end.	<i>Vypadá to, že to udělal John. Nevím, jak se to nakonec všechno zvládlo (udělalo).</i>
I know how the window got broken. In the course of a few weeks, the windows became covered with dust.	<i>Vím, jak se to okno rozbilo. Během pár týdnů se okna pokryla prachem.</i>

2.1 Rephrase the statements with a vague subject (*we | you | they*) by using a passive construction.
We expect a change. – *A change is expected.*

1. We anticipated an improvement in his marks. 2. They will laugh at him. 3. They will have to send for a plumber. 4. We made rapid progress last year. 5. You can have breakfast before eight. 6. You can get the tickets at the ticket office over there. 7. They're making tea. 8. They asked a great many questions.

2.2 Translate:

1. Bylo mu to dobře vysvětleno? (Vysvětlili mu to dobře?) 2. Kolikrát se to bude opravovat? 3. Pomoc byla nabídnuta, ale nebyla přijata. 4. Kolik lidí bylo minule pozváno? 5. Jak to bylo vyzkoušeno v praxi? 6. Seznam byl udělán už včera. 7. Musí se to rozhodnout ihned, nedá se to odkládat. 8. Zboží posledně nebylo dodáno včas.

3 NEPRAVIDELNÁ SLOVESA II

begin	began	begun	začít
drive	drove	driven	řít; hnát
fly	flew	flown	letět
grow	grew	grown	růst
run	ran	run	běžit
see	saw	seen	vidět

build	built	built	stavět
buy	bought	bought	koupit
hear	heard	heard	slyšet
lead	led	led	vést
let	let	let	nechat
sell	sold	sold	prodat
send	sent	sent	poslat
spend	spent	spent	trávit
think	thought	thought	myslet

3.1 Respond:

Did he come on Monday or on Friday? – *As far as I know, he came on Friday.*

1. Did they build a two-storey or a three-storey house? 2. Did he drive the whole way there or only the last part? 3. Did they grow vegetables or fruit in their garden? 4. Did the path lead to the village or to the lake? 5. Did he run all the way or only part of the way? 6. Did he go there by train or did he fly? 7. Did they spend every penny or only part of the money?

3.2 Respond:

When did he come? – *He came a few days ago.* (Use different time indications.)

1. When did he begin to smoke? 2. When did you first hear the news? 3. When did you see him in the cafeteria? 4. When did you first think of that? 5. When did you buy this amazing toy? 6. How long ago did you sell your bicycle? 7. When did you send the parcel? 8. When did you fly abroad for the first time?

3.3 Translate:

1. Stavba byla zahájena na jaře, ale do podzimu toho nebylo moc postaveno. 2. Ty džinsy mu poslal jeho stýc z Irska. 3. Já jsem si podobně koupil v Prioru. 4. Když jsem tam přišel, byly už vyprodány. 5. Zřídka je ho tu vidět. 6. Před půlnocí bylo slyšet silný hluk. 7. Motocykl byl řízen mladíkem, který si jej vypůjčil od kamaráda. 8. Bylo to moc dobře vymyšleno. 9. Penize utracené za knihy jsou peníze dobře vydané. 10. Nechalí mě jít a nic mi neřekli. 11. Letěl do Anglie v dubnu a vrátil se v září.

LEISURE TIME

With the average working week in Britain now less than forty hours, British families have a lot of leisure time. In their time off they watch TV and video and listen to the radio, records, tapes and cassettes. Other popular activities are reading, playing the guitar or the piano, do-it-yourself home improvements, going out for a drink or to the cinema or to watch a sporting event or to visit friends, and doing social and voluntary work. An increasing number of women are participating in aerobics (keep-fit exercises) and yoga. There are enthusiasts for disco dancing, ballroom dancing and traditional Scottish dancing and English country dancing. Some people are interested in collecting stamps, matchboxes, beer mats, coins, autographs, dolls, pinups, glass, antiques – simply anything. Others enter competitions and still others are fond of amateur dramatics. Some are good at drawing, painting, making pottery, dressmaking, or

model-making. Photography buffs have cameras and make prints or colour slides (they often do the developing and printing themselves) or they make film with a cinecamera. Some enjoy keeping birds or tropical fish, some study ancient history or read science fiction. They do it for relaxation, to take their mind off work. A hobby is a complete change from work, but it often takes a lot of time, concentration, and patience too.

Britain is a land of clubs and societies, and a large number of people belong to at least one society. These organizations hold regular meetings, which take up a good deal of time; they make it very simple to meet others with similar interests. The British, being rather shy, feel more at ease when they are among people with whom they have something in common. There are so many different societies that it is difficult to imagine a person who could not find a single one to interest him. There are societies devoted to music, art, discussion, photography, amateur drama, correspondence with foreign countries, reforms of all kinds, bridge, chess, and bowling, to name only a few.

Boys can join a Boys' Club from the age of eight. Usually they leave before they are eighteen, but they are welcome to stay on and help the younger members. The club provides table tennis, darts, and other indoor games, as well as a canteen for drinks and snacks. The clubs are members of the National Association of Boys' Clubs. This organization arranges holiday courses and competitions to encourage boys in sporting and creative activities. The NABC is just one of the many organizations that run activities for young people, some of the others being the Scouts, Girl Guides, and churches.

The British are also great home-lovers, and much of their leisure time is taken up around the house. They are ready to spend a great deal of time and money on their houses, their gardens, and their pets. Although eighty per cent of the population lives in urban areas, at least every other family in Britain has a garden of its own. The English have always loved gardening and are proud of a fine hedge, a fine lawn (which they never fail to mow every week), the daffodils and the roses in their garden. And, as a nation, they love their six million dogs, more than five million cats, and eight or nine million caged birds, mainly budgerigars and canaries (birds have become more common as houses and flats have become smaller): there are many magazines and annual shows devoted to pets. Very often people keep pets because they are lonely or have difficulty in making relationships with other people.

TIME OFF WITH DARTS AND BINGO

Darts is a popular game in Britain. It is played in pubs, youth clubs – in fact everywhere that people meet. Two or more people can play: the players stand eight feet (2.4 metres) from the circular board, and each person throws three darts at it. A dart hitting the bull's-eye in the centre scores 50 points, one in the circle around it 25. The score in other places depends on which sector of the board the dart lands in: each has a certain number of points, written on the outer edge of the target. There are also possibilities for multiplying the score by two or three.

Bingo has become very popular in Britain since the 1950s. All kinds of people come to play, drawn by the chance of winning big prizes: at weekends when there are crowds of people the prizes are worth as much as £500. To play bingo, you must buy a card with five vertical rows of numbers on it. Every card has a different set of numbers. Then you sit down at a table facing the caller, who pulls

out numbers from a machine that goes round and round. If any number he calls is on your card, you draw a circle around it, and the first person who completes a row of five – horizontal, vertical, or diagonal – gets a prize.

amateur dramatics [ˌæmətə drəˈmætiks] ochotnické divadlo; **autograph** [oːtəgrɑːf] autogram; **ball-room dancing** společenský tanec; **beer mat** pivní tácek; **bingo** hazardní hra; **board** deska; **bowls** [bəʊlz] kuželky (hra na travnatém hřišti „bowling green“ s dřevěnou koulí s excentrickým těžištěm, koulenu k menší kouli zvané „the jack“); **bridge** karetní hra; **budgerigar** [bʊdʒɪgɑː] andulka; **buff** [bʌf] fanoušek; **bull's-eye** [bʊlzai] cíl (střed terče); **caller** vyvolávač; **cinecamera** [ˈsɪniːkæməɹə] filmová kamera; **creative activity** [kriːjɛtɪv ækˈtɪvəti] tvořivá činnost; **dart** šipka; **develop** [dɪˈveləp] vyvolat (film); **diagonal** [daɪˈæɡənəl] příčný; **doll** [dɒl] panenka; **ease: feel at ease** cítit se dobře; **enthusiast** [ɪnˈθjuːzɪəst] nadšenec, stoupenec; **Girl Guide** [ˌgɜːl ˈɡaɪd] skautka; **horizontal** [ˌhɒrəˈzɒntl] vodorovný; **matchbox** krabička od zápalek; **model making** modelářství; **outer** vnější; **pinup** [pɪnʌp] obrázek ženy n. muže (obvykle vystřižený z časopisu); **pottery** keramika; **print** fotografie (ne diapozitiv); **pořizovat kopie**; **Scout** [skaut] skaut; **shy** [ʃaɪ] plachý, ostýchavý; **slide** diapozitiv; **take sb's mind off work** odvádět něčí myšlenky od práce; **take up time** zabírat čas, být náročný na čas; **vertical** [vɜːtɪkl] svislý; **yoga** [jəʊgə] jóga; **aerobics** [eəˈrɒbɪks] aerobik

DRESSING

Today Jane decided to do her spring-cleaning. She started first thing in the morning and finished around three o'clock, after which she stripped off her soiled overalls and had a bath. Now she is standing in front of her wardrobe, getting ready to go out – she has a date with John later in the afternoon. (Yes, Jim was replaced by John.)

She can't make up her mind what to put on. She has already taken a dozen of her dresses from their hangers and after a critical look put each of them back in its place again. One is too showy, another too plain, the next too light. She feels that this one makes her look rather fat, and that one isn't fashionable any more. Jane is depressed. "I have nothing to wear," she complains to herself. (Have you ever seen a woman who has?) Suddenly she remembers the elegant raincoat she bought recently. Bad luck again. It isn't raining today and it doesn't look like rain either. Now what about this two-piece dress in navy blue? Yes, that's just the thing. Jane tries it on in front of the mirror. It's quite becoming, though the skirt is a little creased. But it can be ironed in a minute. And now some matching stockings and shoes and the various accessories. Oh dear, is it as late as that?

At the same time, at the other end of the town, a young man is making a critical inspection of his wardrobe. He likes to look smart too. Unfortunately, his favourite lounge suit is still at the cleaner's, and his second-best suit is beginning to look rather worn out. This jacket is ready-made and it doesn't fit very well. How about this suit, though? He puts it on and seems satisfied with himself: it's made of first-rate material, wool combined with man-made fibre, which wears well and is crease-resistant. He will be able to embrace Jane as much as he likes. But this tie won't do – the design is too plain. John has often read that a man must be very particular about his tie. Now this one looks all right – and it'll also go with his light-grey suit. Then a pair of dark shoes, a handkerchief in his breast pocket, a quick glance in the mirror, and John goes out, confident that he will dazzle Jane.

-
- A: What are you upset about?
 B: I can't get into this dress. I've put on weight.
 A: Not that much. Surely you're exaggerating.
 B: No, I'm not. I'll try it on once again – look, I can't even zip it up.
 A: Oh well – a few days of not eating and you'll be slim again.
 B: But I wanted to wear this dress tonight.
 A: Let's have a look in your wardrobe. Now what about this trouser suit? Or a skirt and this cardigan? Cardigans are very fashionable these days, in case you hadn't noticed.
 B: Well, I don't know. Oh dear, I've got nothing to wear.
 A: Now just calm down. Let's see – are you sure you don't want either of these two dresses?

- B: Well, not really.
 A: And what about this? It must have cost a fortune! I wish I had something as luxurious as that!
 B: No, I've changed my mind. I'll wear the trouser suit after all.
 A: You're always safe with a trouser suit. And no one will be wearing a nicer one.
 B: I wouldn't be so sure about that. But what else can I do?
 A: Well, you could start slimming. Right now, tonight, at the party.

VOCABULARY**CLOTHES**

clothes [kləʊðz], *amer.* [kləʊz] *mn. č.* šatstvo, šaty
 warmly clothed teple oděn / oblečen
 articles of clothing součásti oděvu
 men's wear *j. č.* pánské oděvy
 suit [su:t, sju:t] oblek
 jacket [dʒækɪt] sako
 lounge suit ['ləʊndʒ –] vřední oblek
 dinner jacket, *amer.* tuxedo [tak'si:deu] smokink
 waistcoat [weɪskəʊt, weɪskət], *amer.* vest vesta
 (*součást pánského obleku*)
 blazer sportovní kabátek
 trousers [traʊzəz], *amer.* pants kalhoty; two / both pairs of trousers dvojce / oboje kalhoty;
 all my trousers všechno moje kalhoty
 jeans [dʒi:nz], levis [li:vaiz] džínsy, texasky
 denim [denɪm] jacket džínsová bunda
 braces, *amer.* suspenders [sə'spendəz] šle
 belt opasek; (belt) buckle přezka
 sock ponožka
 ladies' wear *j. č.* dámské oděvy, dámské oblečení
 dress (dámské) šaty (*jedny; mn. č. dresses*)
 cocktail dress koktejlové šaty
 evening dress 1. večerní šaty (*pánský i dámský slavnostní večerní oděv; neexistuje ekvivalent pro „společenské šaty“*); 2. = evening gown večerní toaleta
 trouser suit kalhotový kostým
 two-piece dress dvojdílný komplet
 coat / jacket and skirt kabátek a sukně
 blouse [blauz], *amer.* [blaus] halenka, blůza
 knitwear [nɪtweə] pletené zboží
 jersey [dʒɜ:zi] úpletová halenka, svetřík
 jumper 1. *brit.* svetřík (*bez zapínání*); 2. *amer.* šatová sukně

cardigan [ka:dɪgən] pletený kabátek, svetr (*bez límce, na zapínání, někdy s páskem*)
 pullover [ˈpʊl,əʊvə] pulover
 sweater [swetə] svetr (*zejména teplý*); **poloneck sweater, amer. turtleneck sweater** svetr s rolákem
 coat plášť, kabát; **overcoat** plášť, svrchník;
 raincoat plášť do deště
 cape pláštěnka, pelerína
 fur coat kožíž
 mackintosh [mækəntoʃ], *hovor. mac brit.* balónový plášť (*z impregnovaného plátna*)
 waterproof nepromokavý plášť
 windcheater [wɪndtʃi:tə] *brit.* (*zastarává*) bunda, větrovka
 anorak [ænəræk] zimní bunda s kapucí, větrovka
 parka [pɑ:kə] 1. krátký zimní kabátek s kapucí;
 2. *zejm. amer.* = anorak
 hood [hʊd] kapuce
 plastic cape and hood igelitový plášť s kapucí
 overall [əʊvə:l] pracovní plášť
 overalls *mn. č.* = boiler suit *j. č.* montérky, kombinéza
 dressed in one's Sunday best / in one's Sunday clothes svátečně oblečen

UNDERWEAR

underwear / underclothes / underclothing prádlo (*osobní*)
 lingerie [lɪŋdʒəri:] dámské prádlo (*obchodní výraz*)
 undies [ændi:z] *hovor.* prádlo (*dámské*)
 articles of underwear jednotlivé kusy prádla
 undergarment, an article of underwear prádlo (*jeden druh*)
 underpants krátké spodky

undershorts, amer. boxer shorts trenýrky
briefs 1. slippy (*close-fitting underpants*);
 2. = **panties**
pants *zejm. brit.* 1. = **underpants**; 2. =
panties; 3. *amer.* = **trousers**
long underwear *hovor.* **long johns** dlouhé spodky
undershirt, brit. též singlet, vest tílko
T-shirt tričko (*s krátkým rukávem*)
bra [bra:] podprsenka
panties 1. dámské kalhotky; 2. spodečky, dětské
 spodky (= **underpants**)
tights [taits] *mn. č., amer.* **pantyhose** *j. č.* punčo-
 chové kalhoty
stocking punčocha
(a pair of) nylons nylonové punčochy, silonky
slip kombiné

DRESSING, UNDESSING

get undressed svléknout se
strip *hovor.* svléknout (se)
get changed převléknout se
take / strip off one's shirt stáhnout ze sebe košili
take off one's hat and shoes odložit si klobouk a
 zout se
undo one's shirt rozepnout košili
zip up [ˈzip ˈap] zapnout (na zip)
unzip [an ˈzip] rozepnout zip / zdrhovadlo;
 = **undo a zip (fastener)** [fa:snə]
button up [ˈbatn ˈap] zapnout
unbutton [an ˈbatn] rozepnout
untie [an ˈtai] **the shoelaces** rozvázat tkaničky
unlace the shoes rozvázat si boty

BUYING AND DESCRIBING CLOTHES

What size do you take? Jaké máte číslo?
I take size eight shoes. Potřebuji osmičky.
Have you got this in green? Máte toto
 v zeleném?
Can I try this on? Mohu si to zkusit?

1. Translate:

lounge suit; knitwear; evening gown; dinner jacket; fur coat; jumper; mac;
 anorak; hood; undershirt; T-shirt; long johns; braces; bra; tights; slip; lingerie;
 undo one's blouse; untie one's shoes; overdress; casual clothes; levis; zip up.

It's a bit tight here. Tady je to trochu těsné.
I can't get into this. I've put on weight.
 Nedostanu se do toho. Přibrála jsem na váze.
I need a size larger. Potřebuji o číslo větší.
becoming [bi ˈkamin] slušivý
plain jednoduchý, obyčejný
everyday všední (*pro všední den*)
casual [kæʒuəl] neformální (*o oblečení*)
fashionable [fæʃnəbl] módní
in the latest fashion podle poslední módy
in fashion v módě
It's out of fashion. Vyšlo to z módy.
dressed up nastrojený
showy [ʃəʊi] okázalý, nápadný
properly dressed vhodně oblečen
That's the thing! To je ono!
overdress oblékat se příliš slavnostně
luxurious [lʌg ˈzjuəriəs, lɒg ˈzjuəriəs] luxusní
It's comfortable to wear. Pohodlně se nosí.
go with everything hodit se ke všemu
You're always safe with it. Na to se můžete
 vždycky spolehnout.

a glance in the mirror [mirə] pohled do zrcadla
This tie doesn't match my suit. Tato vázanka se
 mi nehodí k obleku.
suit everyone slušet každému
a black dress with matching accessories
 [ək ˈsesəriz] černé šaty s vhodnými doplňky
I've got nothing to wear. Nemám co na sebe.

Additional phrases from the text

What are you upset about? Co tě zneklidnilo?
in case you hadn't noticed jestli sis nevšiml
 Now just calm down. Uklidni se.
**Let's see, are you sure you don't want either of
 these two?** Moment, určitě nechceš ani jednu
 z těch dvou?
I'll wear this after all. Přece jen si vezmu
 tohleto.
I wouldn't be so sure about that. Tim bych si
 nebyl tak jist.

2. Supply synonyms:

go with a suit; become less slim; elegant; walk in the park; you can rely on it;
 it's in fashion; decide what to wear; ladies' undergarments; jeans; braces (*US*
synonym); tights (*US*); trousers (*US*).

3. Distinguish:

sock – stockings; shoes – boots; cardigan – pullover; dress – suit – trouser suit;
 try – try on; coat – jacket; overall – overalls; pants – panties; blouse – jumper;
 dressing gown – evening gown – gown.

4. Translate:

svléknout zašpiněnou kombinézu; dát na ramínko v šatníku; nemoci se
 rozhodnout, co si obléci; rozmyslet si to (změnit názor); dvoudílný komplet;
 vyzkoušet si něco před zrcadlem; vyžehlit pomačkanou sukni; boty, které se hodí
 k těmto šatům; námořnická modř; vypadat elegantně; vybrat módní doplňky;
 to je ono!; oblíbený oblek; vypadat obnošeně; dobře to padne; sako je příliš
 volné; kalhoty jsou těsné; je to z konfekce; něco podle nejnovější módy; potpět
 si na vázanky; jednoduchý vzorek; prvotřídní látka; vlna kombinovaná s umě-
 lým vláknem; nemačkový; dobře se to nosí; přibrat na váze; štíhlý a elegantní;
 módní rozpínací vesta; rozepnout (knoflíky); opasek a šle; je to luxus.

5. Describe the occasions when you would wear:

a fur coat; a mackintosh; an anorak; an overall; an overcoat; overalls; evening
 dress; casual clothes; a black suit; jeans and a sports shirt.

6. Enumerate:

a) compounds with *under-* (from the sphere of clothing); b) verbs of undress-
 ing; c) types of knitwear; d) types of clothing men and women cover their legs
 with; e) what each of these articles protects: a scarf; a hood; a sunhat; sunglasses;
 a boiler suit; a mac.

7. Read, memorize and repeat:

- Do you really need a new *hat* / *party dress* / *pair of shoes* / *cardigan*?
 – Why, I haven't bought a new *hat* / *party dress* / *pair of shoes* / *cardigan*
 for at least a year / over a year / nearly a year / years.
- Have you seen my new *scarf* / *pullover* / *cocktail dress* / *overcoat*?
 It'll match my *green jumper* / *tan skirt* / *black shoes* / *brown hat*.
 – It's lovely. I wish I had a *scarf* / *a pullover* / *a cocktail dress* / *an overcoat* like
 that.

8. Complete the statements:

1. I've got nothing to wear. 2. It's quite becoming but... 3. This suit doesn't
 fit very well. 4. This tie won't do. 5. What a luxury! 6. Don't panic.

9. What preceded the statements?

1. That's just the thing to wear. 2. Oh dear, is it as late as that? 3. Oh, I'm so
 upset about it. 4. I tried it on but it doesn't fit. 5. No one will have a nicer one.
 6. I'm sure you're exaggerating.

10. Find three responses:

1. Why don't we do the spring cleaning tomorrow? 2. How do I look in this? 3. Where's my old suit? 4. Why don't you buy this sweater? It's only 500 crowns 5. Could you lend me your dinner jacket?

11. Answer according to the text:

1. What was Jane wearing when she was doing her cleaning? 2. Why did she stand in front of her wardrobe? 3. Why did she put each dress back again? 4. What does she have to choose to go with her navy blue dress? 5. Has John got many suits to choose from? 6. What kind of suit did John put on in the end? 7. What can make women upset? 8. Will any woman admit that she has got too many clothes?

12. Topics for discussion:

1. The reason for the popularity of jeans. 2. Do people spend too much on clothes in this country? 3. A critical description of the clothing of two fellow students. 4. Should one wear one's Sunday best on Sunday? 5. What to do with the clothes you're not going to wear any more. 6. My clothes purchases. 7. National costumes.

GRAMMAR

1 PŘEDPŘÍTOMNÝ ČAS

Předpřítomný čas se tvoří spojením *have* s přičestím minulým (trpným). V mluveném projevu, nemá-li přízvuk, se *have* oslabuje na 've [əv, v] a *has* na 's [əz], případně [z, s] jako při -s 3. osoby.

Předpřítomný čas se užívá v těchto případech:

1. Má-li se vyjádřit, že děj (událost, stav, skutečnost) z minulosti do přítomnosti pokračuje, nese do ní své následky, nebo prostě není nazírán jako od přítomnosti oddělený – např. určením času s přítomností nesouvisejícího. Srovnajte tedy:

I've seen him.
Have you seen him?

Did you see him?

When did you see him?
I saw him a week ago.

Viděl jsem ho. Už jsem ho viděl.
Viděl jsi ho? Už jsi ho viděl? (při těch příležitostech, které jsi dosud měl, za svého života)
Viděl jsi ho? (tenkrát, kdy jsi ho mohl vidět, při té příležitosti, o níž jsi mluvil)
Kdy jsi ho viděl?
Viděl jsem ho před týdnem.

Jak napovídá tvar *have / has*, je to svého druhu čas přítomný. Proto se v případě, že jde o konání v přítomnosti završené (dokonané), v češtině výhodně vyjadřuje s „mám“ („mám napsáno, mám zapláceno“ apod.) a pro stavy a vztahy v přítomnosti pokračující dokonce přítomným časem (zpravidla s „už“: „Stůň už od neděle. Známe se už od mládí. Jak dlouho tu už jsi?“).

2. Čas je dán určením doby, která dosud trvá: *this year* letos, *this month* tento měsíc, *this week* tento týden, *today* dnes, *this afternoon* dnes odpoledne apod. Nebo určením doby, která sahá až ke chvíli, kdy se mluví, tedy výrazy *just* právě, *so far* dosud, *not yet* ještě ne, *since* od té doby, až dosud, *ever* (vůbec) kdy, *already* už, *lately*, *recently* poslední dobou, *always* pokaždě, *never* nikdy apod. *Yet* a *since* stojí většinou na konci věty. Např.:

I've seen him twice this week.
I've just seen him.
I haven't seen him yet.
I've done it already.
Have you been to the cinema lately?
I haven't seen John recently.
I've never heard such nonsense.

Viděl jsem ho tento týden dvakrát.
Právě jsem ho viděl.
Ještě jsem ho neviděl.
Už jsem to udělal.
Byls poslední dobou v kině?
Johna jsem v poslední době neviděl.
Jakživ jsem neslyšel takový nesmysl.

Poznámky:

1. Některá neurčitá časová určení, zejména *always* a *never*, ale též *this year / month / week*, *today*, připouštějí pojetí období jako skončeného i jako neskončeného – záleží na tom, jak to chápe mluvčí. Proto se zde může užít minulý i předpřítomný čas; srovnajte:

I was never happy there. (Implikuje, že jsem nebyl šťasten v období, jež je skončeno – protože nyní jsem už jinde a na staré místo – “there” – se třeba ani nevrátím.)
I've never been happy there. (Vypovídá, že jsem tam nebyl a dosud nejsem šťasten, tj. minulost s přítomností na sebe navazují.)

Podobně:

We've done a lot of work today, haven't we? (řčeno v pracovní době)
We did a lot of work today, didn't we? (řčeno večer doma)
He's always been good to me. (a dosud je na mě hodný)
He was always good to me. (Neplatí pro přítomnost, protože dotyčný např. zemřel, odjel, nestýká se s námi nebo přestal být hodný.)

2. Předpřítomný prostý čas se ovšem užívá místo průběhového předpřítomného času u sloves, která netvoří průběhové tvary (viz 1. lekce). V češtině jim odpovídá konstrukce „už to dělám tak a tak dlouho“ (viz 8. lekce):
I've been here + údaj, jak dlouho / odkdy
I've known him

3. Rozhovor o něčem, co se stalo, může být nejprve veden v čase předpřítomném, ale jakmile se činnost časově vyhraní, promluva přejde v čas minulý:
A: Where have you been?
B: I've been to the cinema.
A: And what film did you see?
B: I saw...

1.1 Respond:

You should try it on. – *I've already tried it on.*

1. You should complain to the manager. 2. Let's look for it in the garden. 3. It'd be best to begin the treatment as soon as possible. 4. You should send him a telegram. 5. Buy her another drink. 6. Don't spend too much money on her.

1.2 Check up to see if the person has done what you told him to do:

Tell John about it. – *Have you told him about it yet?*

1. Sell your car. 2. Will you pay for it, please? 3. Will you speak to the head about it? 4. Go and say hallo to Uncle Jim. 5. Meet the Parkers. 6. Leave all the things you don't need at home.

1.3 Respond:

He told her about his plans a few days ago.

a) *He hasn't told me about them.*

b) *He's never told me about them.*

1. They gave him an answer yesterday. 2. He put a lot of effort into helping me. 3. He beat me at chess on Sunday. 4. She tried to make it easier for them. 5. Daddy read me a lovely bedtime story. 6. They spoke to me about it yesterday evening in the pub. 7. He helped me last week.

1.4 Respond:

Does he still play football?

No – he hasn't played it for years.

1. Does she still love him? 2. Do they still make basic mistakes? 3. Are they still interested in it? 4. Does she still read pop music magazines? 5. Does he still bring her presents? 6. Do they still believe it?

1.5 Respond with a) an objection, b) a surprised query:

We should tell him. – a) *But he's already been told.*

b) *Hasn't he been told yet?*

1. We should introduce them. 2. Let's invite them to the party. 3. You should find them. 4. Make some coffee for them, will you? 5. Let's finish the job. 6. Will you air the rooms? 7. You should see to it. 8. They should discuss it in detail.

2 NEURČITÁ ZÁJMENA**ANOTHER**

1. jiný (ne tentýž): *It's another boy, it's not the same boy.* To je jiný chlapec, to není tentýž chlapec.

2. ještě jeden, další (druhý, jiný než předešlý): *I know another boy there.* Znáám tam ještě jednoho chlapce; *one after another* jeden po druhém.

OTHER

Množné číslo: *other boys = others* jiní.

Různá spojení s *other*: *my other son* můj druhý syn; *some other boys*; *every other year* každý druhý rok; *There's no other boy.* Žádný jiný chlapec neexistuje; *both other boys* oba další chlapci; *I have only one other sister.* Mám jen jednu další sestru.

THE OTHER

ten druhý: *I mean the other boy.* Mám na mysli toho druhého chlapce; *one after the other (= one after another)* jeden po druhém; *at the other end* na druhém (opačném) konci; *the other day* onehdy.

Množné číslo: *the other boys (ti) druzí / ostatní* chlapci; *the others* ostatní; *all the others* všichni ostatní; *the other five boys* ostatních pět chlapců.

BOTH

oba, obě: *both boys*; *both the / these / his boys*; *both of the / these / his boys*; *they both*; *both of them*; *both other boys* oba další chlapci.
You're both wrong. Oba se mýlíte. *We have both studied English.* Oba jsme studovali angličtinu. *My parents have both been invited.* Moji rodiče byli oba pozváni. *The children were both too young.* (Both následuje po *be* a po prvním pomocném slovese, ale stojí před ostatními slovesy: *We both like dogs.* My oba máme rádi psy. *The men both looked French.* Oba muži vypadali francouzsky.)

ALL

všichni: *all boys*; *all the / these / his boys*; *all of the / those / his boys*; *they all*; *all of them*; *all the other boys* všichni ostatní chlapci.

Both i *all* předcházejí před určitým členem, ukazovacím zájmenem (*both these boys*, ale *these two boys*), před přivlastňovacím zájmenem a (jako v češtině) před přídavným jménem.

S osobním zájmenem se pojí dvojím způsobem, a totéž platí o *each* každý: *we both / all / each* nebo *both / all / each of us*. *We each* se pojí s množným číslem (*we each know him*), *each of us* s jednotným číslem (*each of us knows him*).

2.1 Doplňte another, (the) other, (the) others:

1. Some clothes are comfortable, ... are not. 2. I won't go skiing with one pair of socks as I did yesterday; I'll wear ... one. 3. Besides this cardigan you've got various ... things, such as this sweater. 4. Where's my ... sock? 5. They went from one shop to ... but couldn't get any nice shoes. 6. Do ... shoes go with this skirt? 7. I didn't like the dinner but most of ... did. 8. One car stopped and all ... had to stop too. 9. Here's ... scarf. Do you like it? 10. There's only one boy here. Where are all ...? 11. Where's ... boy who promised to come? 12. You'll have to use this chair. There's no ...

2.2 Rephrase:

All of the money's in dollars. – *The money's all in dollars.*

Both of the records are broken. – *The records are both broken.*

1. All of the people have disappeared. 2. Both of the pupils were told what to do. 3. Do all of you want to come along? 4. Each of them should at least try. 5. He showed all of them round the house. 6. All of this has been known for a long time. 7. Both of the children need glasses. 8. Each of the guests has brought a present.

2.3 Translate:

1. Ty druhé šaty dej na ramínko. 2. Máš ještě jeden plášť do deště? 3. Kromě této mám ještě různé jiné kabelky, ale ty ostatní už nejsou moderní. 4. Jedno zrcadlo je v předsíni a další (je) v ložnici. 5. Jiní nemají tak pěkné šaty. 6. Obchod s oděvy je na druhé straně ulice. 7. Ostatní obchody jsou už asi také zavřené. 8. Oba tyto šálky se mi líbí; koupím je oba. 9. Všichni to chválí. 10. Mám jiné plány než on. 11. Vezmi si ještě jeden šálek čaje. 12. Některým lidem se ta nová móda bude líbit, jiným ne. 13. Kde jsou ostatní? Je tu jen Jan. 14. Jiní dobří studenti jsou Jan a Marie.

3 NEPRAVIDELNÁ SLOVESA III

break	broke	broken	zlomit
choose	chose	chosen	vybrat
draw	drew	drawn	táhnout
fall	fell	fallen	padnout
ride	rode	ridden	jet
shake	shook	shaken	třást
throw	threw	thrown	hodit
wake	woke	woken	probudit (se)
wear	wore	worn	nosit
win	won	won	vyhrát
feel	felt	felt	cítit
fight	fought	fought	bojovat
lose	lost	lost	ztratit
sleep	slept	slept	spát

3.1 Answer:

What did you hear? – I heard an awful noise.

1. What did you choose for dessert? 2. Where did you lose your purse? 3. What did you show him in town? 4. What did you wear? 5. What did you win? 6. Where did you fall? 7. What did you feel? 8. Where did they fight? 9. How did they sleep? 10. When did you wake up? 11. When did you break your glasses? 12. When did he draw her portrait? 13. Where did she ride on his bicycle? 14. Who did he shake his fist at? 15. When did they throw it out?

3.2 Translate:

1. Bylo to vybráno dobře. 2. Bylo to ztraceno nejméně před dvěma roky. 3. První film, který byl na festivalu promítán, se mi moc nelíbil. 4. Hru vyhrál místní tým (*trpný rod*). 5. Utkání bylo prohráno už v první polovině. 6. Spal jsem jen od půlnoci do čtyř do rána. 7. Hollar několikrát nakreslil panoráma Prahy. 8. Někdy zaspal a pak jel do práce na kole. 9. Jel na jiném koni a ten ho shodil (*throw down*). 10. Podal nám ruku a odešel. 11. Bojovali na stejné straně jako my. 12. Je to polámané (*break down*). 13. Kdo to ztratil? 14. Ukázali nám své diapozitivy. 15. Krizi už pocítují všichni (*trpný rod*).

SCHOOL UNIFORMS

School uniforms are a British tradition; many have not changed for about fifty years and some have not changed for more than a hundred. The most usual boy's uniform is quite simple, and consists of a white shirt, grey or dark trousers, and a dark sweater or blazer with the school badge on the breast pocket. Caps are mostly worn by younger boys. These uniforms are not very different from ordinary clothes and boys do not mind wearing them. A girl's uniform generally consists of a plain coat, a blouse, and a skirt in some dark colour such as navy, brown, or grey. Caps or hats are not nearly as common

as they used to be. Some girls hate wearing uniforms, and every now and again people write letters to the newspapers, saying that girls ought not to be forced to wear them. The argument against uniforms is that girls in their teens should wear more feminine clothes and be able to express their personalities. The argument for uniforms is that they prevent competition among girls and hide differences in family incomes.

TARTANS

To a non-Scotsman, a Scotsman in his national costume looks very peculiar. That women all over the world are often found wearing trousers has become quite common. But the other way round, men wearing "skirts", is regarded as highly original and perhaps even suspicious. In Scotland these short skirts with many pressed folds are called kilts. With a kilt go knee-length woollen socks, a cap, and a sporran, a fur-covered bag worn as a purse.

The kilt is made of tartan, a kind of woollen cloth woven in stripes of various colours crossing at right angles so as to form a pattern. Tartans were originally badges of rank, then of districts, finally of clans. A clan is a group of families, originally descended from one family. The clan chieftains were minor kings; they made alliances with other clans, had the power of life and death over their followers and reckoned their strength in the number of swordsmen they could gather. By 1700 most clans wore a distinctive tartan, the difference being in the colours and the width of the stripes. Tartans were banned for thirty-six years after Culloden (1746), as an anti-Jacobite measure. Many of today's tartans date from the early 19th century, when the popularity of Sir Walter Scott's novels led to a romantic enthusiasm for the Highlands. Most tartans in current use have either green or red as the dominant colour. The personal tartan of the Queen is the tartan of the Royal House of Stuart.

alliance [ə'laɪəns] spojení; **angle** [æŋgl] úhel; **cross at right angles** protínat se v pravém úhlu; **anti-Jacobite** [ˌanti'dʒækəbaɪt] protijakobínský, protistuartovský; **badge** [bædʒ] odznak; **ban** [bæn] zakázat (*nařizovat*); **breast pocket** [ˌbrɛst 'pɒkət] náprsní kapsa; **clan chieftain** [ˌklæn 'tʃi:ftən] náčelník klanu; **descend** [dɪ'send] pocházet; **distinctive** [dɪ'stɪŋktɪv] charakteristický; **dominant** [dɒmɪ'nənt] převládající; **feminine** [femɪ'nɪn] ženský; **fold** [fəʊld] záhyb; sklad; **followers** *mn. č.* družina; **gather** [gæðə] shromáždit; **income** [ɪŋkəm] příjem; **kilt** [kɪlt] skotská suknice; **measure** [meʒə] opatření; **navy (blue)** námořnická modř; **peculiar** [pɪ'kju:liə] podivný, zvláštní; **have the power of life and death** vládnout nad životem a smrtí; **rank** hodnost; **reckon** [rekən] počítat; **sporran** [spɔrən] kožená mošna (*se sstí na horní straně; nosí se na opasku jako součást skotského kroje*); **swordsmen** [sɔ:dzmən] ozbrojenec (*s mečem*); **tartan** [tɑ:tən] tartanová látka

Vlastní jméno: Culloden [kə'lɒdn] místo v severním Skotsku, roku 1746 dějiště rozhodné porážky Stuartovců, vedených vnukem sesazeného Jakuba II.; bitva znamenala definitivní konec stuartovských nadějí znovu získat trůn

AT THE RAILWAY STATION

In the railway station in a large town the first thing you will notice in the main hall is several ticket offices. There people buy one-way tickets or return tickets, and those who go regularly to work by train can get season tickets. The station clock above the entrance to the platforms is anxiously watched by passengers in the queues outside the ticket offices. To miss a train can be rather unpleasant; the next train may not leave for several hours, or perhaps you will have to change trains somewhere and wait for a connection. Another complication is that the person who is planning to meet you at your destination will not know what went wrong with the arrangements. That is why it is better to plan to get to the station early: a quarter of an hour should be enough leeway to allow for any traffic jams on your way there.

Besides the ticket offices, the main hall of a station has an arrivals and departures board. People check it to make sure that they have looked up the right train in the timetable, and to find out whether their train is overdue or not. Nearby is the inquiry office and the booking office, where seats can be booked for long journeys some time in advance. (Some express trains cannot even be boarded without a reservation.) The waiting rooms are full of people waiting for their connection. If they have to wait for several hours they may put their luggage in the left-luggage office or in luggage lockers for a small charge, and go out to see the town. Passengers with several pieces of luggage or a heavy suitcase can have it registered; the luggage then travels in the luggage van and there is no need to bring it into the compartment and put it up on the rack. Hungry and thirsty passengers can get a snack or a meal in the refreshment room or in the restaurant. If they have forgotten to bring some reading for the journey, they can buy magazines, newspapers, and paperbacks at the bookstall; if they have forgotten to ask a neighbour to water the flowers in their garden, they can phone him from a phone box. Other facilities inside a station include lavatories, a barber's shop, and vending machines. Outside there are usually bus and tram stops as well as a taxi rank, and most central stations in European capitals are now linked to underground transport. But porters have largely vanished, and most people are now used to the idea of carrying their luggage themselves.

Now let's imagine a platform at an English railway station just at departure time. A number of people will be saying goodbye to each other. Perhaps a lady will be leaning out of a window of the train, taking leave of a friend who has come to see her off. A couple of people may be shaking hands and some young people embracing. Maybe there will even be two sailors on leave arguing about whether to return to their girlfriends or to their ship. If they do not make up their minds quickly, the train will leave without them.

Once everybody is on board and the train has started to move, the passengers will wave their scarves and handkerchiefs to the friends they are leaving behind. When their friends disappear from sight they will wipe their tears and sit down. The women will open their fashion magazines and the men will start reading a James Bond story or *Playboy* or the *Financial Times* or whatever they

have brought with them. Some passengers will watch the suburban landscape until they fall asleep. And the sailors in love? Probably they will soon be making eyes at the pretty girls sitting next to them in the compartment. When they arrive at the terminus, they will be in love again.

(C is leaving for home. A and B are seeing her off at the railway station.)

- A: You must drop us a line to let us know how the journey back was. Now don't forget, will you?
- C: Of course not. I'll write as soon as I arrive.
- B: Will it take you long to get home after you've arrived at the station?
- C: Oh no, twenty minutes or so. I can take either a bus or a tram.
- A: Is somebody coming to the station to meet you?
- C: I don't think so; my parents will be at work. But my suitcase isn't all that heavy. I can manage.
- B: Make sure you don't leave behind that parcel you've put on the other rack.
- C: No, I won't. Well, thank you once again for the weekend.
- A: It's a pity you couldn't stay a little longer, now that the weather has brightened up.
- C: I'd like to very much. But I have so much to do this term.
- B: You must come and see us again sometime during your Easter vac.
- C: Perhaps I might come over for Easter weekend itself, if that's all right with you.
- B: Oh, that'd be splendid.
- A: Have you got everything you need? Your ticket, the sandwiches ...
- C: Yes, thanks. Don't worry. Oh, the train's starting to move. Goodbye!
- B: Goodbye! And don't forget to write!

VOCABULARY

RAILWAY, TRAIN

railway, amer. railroad železnice, dráha
 travel by rail / train cestovat železnicí / vlakem
 rails koleje
 (railway) junction [džanjkšn] železniční uzel, pře-
 stupní stanice
 starting point výchozí bod
 terminus, mn. č. termini, terminuses [tə:mi:nəs,
 tə:mi:nai] konečná
 electrify [i'lektřifai] the line elektrifikovat trať
 track trať (technicky: např. dvoukolejná)
 embankment násep
 tunnel [tanl] tunel
 gate závora (na trati); přepážka (u vstupu)
 passenger train osobní vlak (tj. pro přepravu
 osob, nikoli nákladní)

goods train, amer. freight train [ˈfreit -] nákladní
 vlak
 fast train rychlík
 stopping train osobní vlak (tj. nikoli rychlík)
 through train přímý vlak
 express (train) expres
 travel via [vaia] cestovat přes
 get on / onto / zejm. amer. into the train, go / get
 on board the train, board the train nastoupit
 do vlaku
 get off / zejm. amer. get out of the train vystoupit
 z vlaku
 carriage [kæridž], coach vagón
 dining car [ˈdi:niŋ -], amer. též diner jídelní vůz
 sleeping car [ˈsli:pɪŋ -], hovor. sleeper spací vůz
 attach [ə'tʌtʃ] a buffet [bʊfeɪ], amer. {bə'feɪ} or
 restaurant car připojit bufetový nebo jídelní
 vůz

have dinner on the train obědvat ve vlaku
 berth [ba:θ] lůžko (ve vlaku, na lodi)
 couchette [ku:ʃeɪ] lehátko (ve vlaku)
 first / second class compartment [kəm'pɑ:tmənt]
 oddělení, kupé první / druhé třídy
 nonsmoker [nɒ'smɔ:kə] nekuřácký vůz
 no smoking compartment oddělení se zákazem
 kouření
 rear or front carriage zadní nebo přední vůz
 guard's van, amer. caboose [kə'bu:s] služební
 vůz
 mail van poštovní vůz
 corridor [kɔ:ri'dɔ:], amer. [kɔ:ri'dɔ:] chodba, chod-
 bička
 aisle [aɪl] ulička
 lean against the door opírat se o dveře
 automatic sliding door dveře s automatickým za-
 viráním
 look for a vacant seat hledat volné místo
 corner seat sedadlo v rohu
 window seat místo u okna
 It's advisable to reserve a seat. Doporučuje se / Je
 radno rezervovat si místo.
 seat reservation (ticket) místenka
 There's a draught [dra:ft] here. Je tu průvan.
 Táhne tu.
 observation deck vyhlídková paluba (v luxusním
 rychlíku, s prosklenou střechou)
 put the case on the rack dát kufr nahoru na polici
 make sure that it doesn't fall down ujistit se /
 zajistit, že nespadne

TIMETABLE

arrival [ə'raɪvɪl] příjezd
 departure [di'pɑ:ʧə] odjezd
 in time včas
 arrive on time / on schedule [ʃedju:l], amer. [ske-
 dʒul, -dʒəl] přijet na čas, přijet podle plánu
 / jízdního řádu (přesně)
 leave, depart odjet
 We're off! Jedeme!
 be delayed [di'leɪd], be overdue, be behind time /
 schedule mít zpoždění
 a two-hour delay [di'leɪ] dvouhodinové zpoždění
 When is the next train? Kdy jede další vlak?
 When is the Brighton train due? Kdy má přijet
 vlak z Brightonu?
 change (to another train) přeseďat (na další
 vlak)

leeway [li:'weɪ] časová rezerva: Ten minutes should
 be (a big) enough leeway to allow for any
 delays. Deset minut by měla být dostatečná
 rezerva pro jakékoli zpoždění.
 break one's journey přerušit cestu
 catch a train stihnout vlak
 miss one's connection zmeškat spojení
 schedule zejm. amer. jízdní řád
 railway guide jízdní řád (knížka)
 arrivals and departures board ukazatel příjezdů a
 odjezdů

RAILWAY STATION

main hall vestibul
 waiting room čekárna
 ticket office pokladna
 booking office brit. místenková pokladna; po-
 kladna
 inquiry office [ɪn'kwɪəri -], information desk
 informační kancelář
 left-luggage office, amer. checkroom úschovna
 zavazadel
 refreshment room, buffet [bʊfeɪ] bufet (v hale)
 station buffet nádražní bufet
 row [rəʊ] of lockers řada zavazadlových skříněk
 vending machine prodejní automat
 money changer měnič mincí
 issue [ɪʃu:, ɪʃu:] a return ticket vydat zpáteční
 jízdenku
 single ticket, amer. one-way ticket jízdenka pro
 cestu tam
 barber's shop holičství
 lavatory [lævətɪrɪ], amer. [lævətɔ:rɪ], men's room,
 ladies' room, amer. rest room záchod
 bookstall [buksto:l] stánek s knihami a časopisy
 entrance [entrəns] vchod
 exit [egzɪt], way out východ
 underpass, brit. též subway podchod
 platform nástupiště
 taxi rank, amer. taxi stand stanoviště taxiků
 go / come to meet sb at the station jít / přijít
 někomu naproti na nádraží
 look out for sb vyhlížet někoho
 commute [kəmju:t] dojíždět do práce
 commuter [kəmju:tə] dojíždějící (do práce)
 passengers wave at sb cestující mávají na někoho
 take leave of sb (nehovorově) loučit se s někým
 see sb off (at the station) vyprovodit někoho /
 rozloučit se s někým (na nádraží) (může
 znamenat i pouhou přítomnost při odjezdu bez
 doprovodu cestou na nádraží)

see sb to the station jít s někým na nádraží
 wave one's scarf to sb mávat někomu šátkem
 have tears in one's eyes mít v očích slzy
 wipe one's tears utřít si slzy
 cry plakat
 kiss sb goodbye polibit někoho na rozlouče-
 nou
 stationmaster přednosta stanice, náčelník
 ticket collector ['tɪkɪt kə'lektə] výběrčí jízde-
 nek
 guard, zejm. amer. conductor průvodčí
 engine driver ['ɛndʒɪn -] řidič lokomotivy, stroj-
 vůdce

INSCRIPTIONS

inscription [ɪn'skrɪpʃn] nápis
 No entry. Vstup zakázán.
 No way out. Zakázaný východ.
 No smoking. Zákaz kouření. Kouření zakázáno.
 BR = British Rail (paralela ČSD)
 Do not lean out of the window. Nenaohýbejte se
 z okna.
 Pull in case of emergency [ɪ'mə:dʒənsɪ]. Zatah-
 něte v případě nutnosti.
 Passengers are requested [rɪ'kwɛstɪd] not to ...
 Cestující se žádají, aby ne...

1. Translate:

track; junction; freight train; carriage; berth; couchette; mail van; be behind
 schedule; row of lockers; checkroom; vending machine; subway; underpass;
 conductor; guard; pull in case of emergency; engine driver.

2. Supply synonyms:

connect; a place with waiting taxis; get into the train; say goodbye to sb; put
 one's arms round sb; book a seat; be delayed; left-luggage office (US); guard
 (US); goods train (US); railway (US); the time when the train leaves; inquiry
 office.

3. Distinguish:

ticket - season ticket; bookshop - bookstall; journey - way - trip; handker-
 chief - scarf; corridor - aisle.

4. Translate:

nádražní pokladna ve vestibulu; měsíční a týdenní jízdenka; vstup na ná-
 stupiště; zmeškat spojení; přeseďat na rychlík; cíl cesty; rozloučit se před
 odjezdem; napojit hlavní nádraží na metro; stanoviště taxiků před nádražím;
 tabule s příjezdy vlaků; osobní vlak má zpoždění; vyhledat si vlak v jízdním
 řádu; dát si zavazadla do úschovny; za malý poplatek; poslat těžký kufr jako
 spoluzavazadlo; dát oba kufříky na polici v oddělení; dát si občerstvení v bufetu;
 koupit si u knižního stánku čtení na cestu; holičství a další služby (= vybavení)
 nádraží; nastoupit do vlaku bez jízdenky; zeptat se v informační kanceláři; je
 radno zamluvit si jízdenku hodně předem; výběrčí jízdenek; průvodčí; vyklánět
 se z okna; loučit se s přáteli; potřást si rukou; obejmout se; mávat šátkem
 někomu; zmizet z očí; dojet na konečnou.

5. Enumerate:

a) types of railway carriages; b) various facilities in the station hall; c) sources
 of information about departures; d) the different employees on a train; e) various
 inscriptions in the railway station and in the train.

6. Supply the prepositions where necessary:

We have to change ... a train ... a bus; Something went wrong ... our arrangements; The station is linked ... the Underground system; wait ... one's connection; wave a handkerchief ... a friend; make eyes ... a pretty girl; arrive ... the terminus.

7. Complete the statements:

1. Make sure that he has looked up ... 2. I wasn't able to book a seat. 3. He'll see her off at the railway station. 4. You should make up your mind quickly. 5. No one is coming to the station to meet us. 6. It's a pity you can't stay any longer. 7. Now that the weather has brightened up ...

8. What preceded the statements?

1. ... or you'll miss your train. 2. It won't hurt you. 3. I'm used to carrying my luggage myself. 4. My suitcase isn't all that heavy - I can manage. 5. But I might come over the Sunday after that if you don't mind. 6. ... so that the bag was left behind on the train. 7. Put it on the rack then.

9. Answer according to the text:

1. Why do people sometimes queue up at the ticket office? 2. Why should you plan to arrive well before the departure time? 3. How can you get from the station to the centre of the town? 4. How can you find out the arrival or departure time? 5. What is the information desk for? 6. Need you take all your luggage with you into the compartment? 7. When do you book the tickets? 8. What are the attractions of a luxury train? 9. How do people take leave of each other?

10. Find three responses:

1. What's the hurry? 2. Excuse me, is the seat next to you free? 3. Is there really nothing we can do except wait four hours for the next train? 4. Get your things ready, we'll be getting off the train soon.

11. Fill in the articles where necessary:

... taxi drove up. Mor lifted ... suitcase. Felicity appeared and got into ... taxi without ... word. Mor and Nan packed in and they drove in ... silence to ... station. Mor paid ... taxi-driver and stacked up ... suitcases on ... platform. There was five minutes to wait. Mor turned to look at Nan. She was glancing at her watch and tapping her high-heeled shoe on ... platform. She smiled at him and said, "Not long now!" "Nan," said Mor, "are you really all right for ... journey? Have you got something to read?" "Yes," said Nan, "I have ... today's paper and this magazine." "Let me get you something else," said Mor, "... Penguin book - and what about some nice chocolates?" He ran down the station as far as ... little stall that sold ... papers and ... sweets. He bought ... Penguin book of ... poetry, and ... box of milk chocolates, and two bananas. "Bill, dear, you are sweet!" said Nan and put ... things into ... suitcase.

... neat green train sped into sight round ... curve of ... line. ... crowd surged forward. Mor found ... two corner seats for Nan and Felicity and packed ... luggage in. There was not long for ... farewells. At these small stations ... train waited only a minute. Mor kissed his wife and daughter and then with ... breathtaking speed they were jerked away. Mor waved - and he saw Nan's face and her waving arm recede rapidly and disappear almost at once round ...

next curve and into ... trees. Mor walked very slowly back down ... platform. He gave up his platform ticket. He came out into ... sun and stood still in ... deserted station yard, which was quite silent now that ... roar of ... train had died away into ... distance.

(Adapted from Iris Murdoch: *The Sandcastle*)

12. Topics for discussion:

1. Do you prefer silent or talkative fellow passengers? 2. Is it always easy to find one's train in the railway guide? 3. Are you satisfied with the rail passenger services in this country? 4. Do people like to be seen off at the station? 5. What to do on a long railway journey to make the time pass more quickly. 6. A memorable railway journey (a personal experience). 7. The saddest parting I remember.

GRAMMAR

I PRŮBĚHOVÝ PŘEDPŘÍTOMNÝ ČAS

I have been ... -ing

for + *jak dlouho*
since + *odkdy*

Průběhový předpřítomný čas označuje děj, který už nějakou dobu probíhá (a bude možná ještě pokračovat). Věta obsahuje časový údaj „jak dlouho (už)“ nebo otázku na něj. Časové určení „jak dlouho“ uvádí předložka *for* s údajem délky trvání údobí sahajícího až do přítomnosti. Časové určení může mít i podobu *for a (very) long time, quite a long time, quite long, not very long, too long, all day long, all morning* apod. Určení „odkdy“ uvádí předložka *since* s údajem dolní hranice údobí sahajícího až do přítomnosti (nikoli *from*, jež se užívá pro údaj „od - do“, tj. pro časově přesně ohraničený děj). Tuto hranici může vyjádřit celá věta nebo její zkratka (*since I was a boy; since my childhood*). V češtině bývá zpravidla příslovce *už, již* a přítomný čas.

I've been waiting here for an hour.

Už tu čekám hodinu.

I've been looking for him all morning.

Už ho hledám celé dopoledne.

It's been raining since Monday.

Prší už od pondělku.

How long have you been waiting?

Jak dlouho už čekáte?

Have you been waiting long?

Čekáte už dlouho?

Poznámka:

Otázka začínající *since when* (odkdy) vyjadřuje překvapení, skepsi apod.:

Since when have you been studying so hard? *Odkdy tak pilně studuješ?*

Since when has he been interested in culture? *Odkdy se on zajímá o kulturu?*

U sloves, která nemohou mít průběhové tvary (viz 1. lekce), je prostý předpřítomný čas místo průběhového. V češtině je stejný ekvivalent jako v případě průběhového tvaru, a tedy opět čas přítomný.

I've known him for several years. *Už ho znám několik let.*
 Have you known him long? (= for a long time) *Znáte ho už dlouho?*
 It's been hot since June. *Od června je horko.*
 I've liked him ever since he came here. *Mám ho rád už od té doby, co sem přišel.*
 I've had this car for over a year. *To auto mám už přes rok.*

V záporné větě může být prostý čas u všech sloves:

I've been watching TV since nine o'clock this morning. *Dívám se na televizi od devíti ráno.*
 I haven't watched TV since Sunday. *Od neděle jsem se nedíval na televizi.*

Užití průběhového času může vyjadřovat dočasné trvání děje, oproti trvalejšímu ději vyjádřenému časem prostým:

I've been living in Sally's flat for the last month. *Bydlím teď už měsíc u Sally.*
 My parents have lived in Bristol all their lives. *Rodiče žijí celý život v Bristolu.*

U sloves, která nemohou vyjadřovat trvání děje, průběhový předpřítomný čas vyjadřuje opakování děje (zejména, je-li nepřijemné).

V češtině je často příslovce *stále, pořád (jen), v jednom kuse.*

I've been losing things ever since I arrived. *Od té doby, co jsem přijel, stále něco ztrácím.*
 I've been knocking at the door for ten minutes. *Už klepu deset minut.*

Průběhový předpřítomný čas může proto vyjadřovat rozmrzelost, výčitku, netrpělivost, v otázce silný údiv. Naproti tomu neprůběhový předpřítomný čas jen věčně konstatuje skutečnost.

Somebody has been writing with my pen. *Někdo mi psal mým perem.*
 I've been losing things all my life. *Celý život něco ztrácím.*

Srovnejte:

What have you been doing with my umbrella? *Cos dělal s mým deštníkem? (rozbil jsi ho)*
 What have you done with my umbrella? *Cos udělal s mým deštníkem? (kam jsi ho dal?)*

1.1 Respond:

Is he learning English? (three years) – (údobí)

Yes, he's been learning English for three years.

Is he learning English? (nine years old) – (dolní hranice)

Yes, he's been learning English since he was nine years old.

1. Are you waiting for them? (half past three) 2. Do you read novels in English? (several years) 3. Is he staying at this hotel? (he arrived in Prague) 4. Do you wear glasses? (two years) 5. Is he standing in the aisle? (the train left) 6. Is he sitting doing nothing? (the morning) 7. Are you discussing the problem? (eight o'clock) 8. Are you busy? (the early morning)

1.2 Ask:

I'm trying to learn English. – *Have you been trying to learn it for very long?*

1. They're playing volleyball. 2. She's looking for a new job. 3. He's trying to find his little boy. 4. He's having a shower in the bathroom. 5. He's talking about his new novel. 6. It's raining.

1.3 Ask:

She's learning English. (five years/1990)

How long has she been learning English? – Well, I think she's been learning it for five years/since 1990.

1. He's writing a children's book. (his son was born) 2. He's supporting his sister. (her husband died) 3. He's examining a patient. (fifteen minutes) 4. He's drinking a lot. (he came) 5. She's earning 3,000 crowns a month now. (1990) 6. John's translating a guidebook to Paris. (his return from France) 7. They're discussing their holidays. (lunch)

1.4 Put the verbs in the simple or progressive prepresent tense:

1. He (be) ill since he returned from the trip. 2. We (talk) about it for a long time but we (not decide) anything yet. 3. He must be fifty now. How many novels (write)? 4. He (work) on his latest symphony for several years; I wonder whether he'll ever finish it. 5. I (work) here for ten years and I never (miss) a day of work. 6. How many Škodas (be produced) since 1960? 7. I (know) them for years. 8. He (play) tennis all afternoon but he (not win) a single match.

1.5 Translate:

1. Čekám na tramvaj už čtvrt hodiny. 2. Pokouším se to opravit od rána, ale marně. 3. Kolik deštníků už jsi ztratil? 4. Tenhle už mám půl roku. 5. Spí od deseti večer – mám ho probudit? 6. Na tu cestu za oceán se těší už celé měsíce. 7. Učí anglicky několik let, ale ještě v Anglii nebyl. 8. Už nějakou dobu na to myslím. 9. Posledních několik dní se necítím dobře. 10. Piši tu zprávu od té doby, co jsem se vrátil, a ještě jsem ji nedokončil.

2 PRŮBĚHOVÝ BUDOUCÍ ČAS

Průběhový tvar slovesa v budoucím čase (*I'll be ... -ing*) se užívá obdobně jako přítomný a minulý průběhový tvar, tj. tam, kde se zdůrazňuje průběh slovesného děje. Vyjadřuje děj, který bude právě probíhat v určitou dobu. Může též znamenat, že děj je někým plánován pro blízkou budoucnost.

I'll be reading this evening; you'll be writing letters, I suppose.

I'll be reading the whole afternoon.

At 3 p.m. I'll be watching television.

I'll be cooking dinner when you arrive.

Jak již bylo podotknuto u prostého budoucího času, v otázce průběhový tvar budoucího času také vyjadřuje pouhý dotaz na budoucí činnost, protože otázka v prostém budoucím čase vyjadřuje spíše zdvořilou žádost. Užití průběhového času může zabránit případnému nedorozumění. Např. *Will you come soon?* Přijďte brzy. *Will you be coming soon?* Přijdete brzy? A konečně průběhový tvar budoucího času v kontextu, kde by mohl být prostý tvar

budoucí, implikuje větší takt a ohleduplnost: *When will you be coming?* místo *When will you come?*

2.1 Ask and reply:

study – work in the garden

Will you still be studying when we get back? – No, I'll be working in the garden by then, I think.

1. read that magazine – prepare for the exam; 2. watch television – make supper; 3. play the guitar – repair the bicycle; 4. sunbathe in the deckchair – water the vegetable patch.

2.2 Ask and answer:

one o'clock – leave for Prague

What will you be doing at one o'clock? – I'll be leaving for Prague.

1. 4.30 – have tea; 2. between two and three this afternoon – stand in a queue outside the ticket office; 3. six o'clock – come home from work; 4. around noon – do some shopping; 5. this time tomorrow – play tennis.

2.3 Ask:

Two years ago I was learning French, now I'm learning German.

(what language – two years from now)

I wonder what language you'll be learning two years from now.

1. Last year I was making 2,500 crowns a month, this year I'm making 4,800. (what – next year) 2. Last week he was saying he was sure to get a first, now he's saying he may get a first. (what – after he writes the exam) 3. Last month I was seeing her once a week, now I'm seeing her once a month. (how often – in a year's time) 4. Yesterday he was complaining about the accommodation, how he's complaining about the food. (what – tomorrow)

2.4 Translate:

1. Co budeš dělat zítra touto dobou? Budeš se také dívat na televizi? 2. Budeš na nás myslet, až budeš v lázních? 3. Příští rok bude vydělávat méně než letos. 4. Před válkou vyráběli jen několik tisíc aut ročně, brzy budou vyrábět stokrát tolik. 5. Přijďte nám naproti na letiště? 6. Až se vrátíš z kina, budu pořád ještě dělat tento překlad.

3 VÝRAZY PRO VZÁJEMNOST

Výrazy pro vzájemnost jsou dva (české „se, navzájem“): *one another* a *each other*. Je tendence užívat *each other* pro dvě osoby, *one another* pro více osob, když se nemluví o určitých, nám známých lidech, nebo je-li to obecný výrok. Předložka stojí vždy před celým vzájemnostním zájmenem: *to each other*, *to one another*, nikoli mezi oběma jeho složkami.

John and Mary like each other.

Mary and Jane looked at each other's hats.

John and I borrow each other's notes.

Jan a Marie se mají rádi.

Marie a Jana se podívaly navzájem na své klobouky.

Jan a já si vzájemně půjčujeme poznámky.

Most students borrow one another's notes.

Dialects influence each other / one another.

The four children are fond of one another.

He put all the books beside one another.

Two strangers sat opposite each other / one another at one table.

Většina studentů si navzájem půjčuje poznámky.

Nářečí se vzájemně ovlivňují.

Ty čtyři děti se mají rády.

Dal všechny knihy vedle sebe.

Dvě neznámé osoby seděly naproti sobě u stolu.

3.1 Translate:

1. Seděli tak těsně vedle sebe, že se dotýkali. 2. Dívali se na sebe upřeně (*hard*), ačkoli se neznali. 3. Členové klubu působí na sebe navzájem. 4. Proč jsi nepostavil ty láhve vedle sebe? Je tam dost místa. 5. Žádná spolupráce není možná, když se obě strany navzájem sebe bojí.

4 NEPRAVIDELNÁ SLOVESA IV

hang*	hung	hung	<i>viset</i>
hide**	hid	hidden	<i>skrýt</i>
lie	lay	lain	<i>ležet</i>
rise	rose	risen	<i>vstát</i>
sing	sang	sung	<i>zpívat</i>
swim	swam	swum	<i>plavat</i>
cost	cost	cost	<i>stát (kolik)</i>
hold	held	held	<i>držet</i>
keep	kept	kept	<i>ponechat</i>
set	set	set	<i>umístit</i>
shoot	shot	shot	<i>střílet</i>
stand	stood	stood	<i>stát</i>
teach	taught	taught	<i>vyučovat</i>

* Sloveso *hang* je pravidelné ve významu „oběsit“.

** Výjimka z pravidla, že končí-li minulý čas na [-d, -t], přičestí má stejný tvar.

4.1 Translate:

1. Stálo to dvakrát více než minule. 2. Slunce je skryto za mraky. 3. Zločinec se ukryl a dosud nebyl nalezen. 4. Tato vesnice ležela původně trochu východně od nynějšího místa. 5. Zastal se nás (*stand up for sb*). 6. Přepřelav řeku. 7. Ten nový obraz jsem pověsil mezi ty dva staré. 8. Terorista se ve vězení oběsil. 9. Držel rukavice v ruce, protože už bylo tepleji. 10. Nejprve si ty peníze ponechal, ale nakonec celou částku vrátil. 11. Děj opery je zasazen na venkov. 12. Včera si to vybral, ale ještě si to neodvezl. 13. Lid v 17. století několikrát povstal proti šlechtě. 14. Jeden letec sestřelil pět nepřátelských letadel (*shoot down*). 15. Zazpíval několik lidových písní. 16. V této posteli spal Wellington. 17. Než dostal místo na gymnáziu, učil na několika základních školách. 18. Písně

byly dobře vybrány a velmi dobře zazpívány. 19. Koncert zpěváků pop music by uspořádán na stadiónu. 20. Proč ty záclony nebyly ještě pověšeny? 21. Dříve by ten dům udržován v lepším stavu než dnes. 22. Oběť byla zastřelena touto zbraní (gun).

BY RAIL, ROAD, AND AIR

By rail

The first public passenger railway in the world to be worked by steam power was opened in Britain in 1825. Railways in Britain are now owned by the State. In general train services in Britain are very good, especially on express inter-city lines, where high-speed trains have been introduced linking the main centres of the country. They operate at an average speed of over 150 km per hour. An advanced passenger train has also been developed capable of speeds of up to 250 km/h.

Train services in Britain are quite expensive unless you can get a reduction. The easiest way to get this is to get a return ticket. If you buy a day return (so that you go and come back on the same day) you can save about half your fare. Other return tickets are available for travel at weekends or midweek. If you cannot buy a return you must buy a single. In Britain tickets are valid on all trains. It is not necessary to pay a supplement to travel on an express.

When you go onto the platform at a station, the ticket collector will want to check and punch your ticket. You must keep it safe during the journey because it will be checked when you arrive, and perhaps during the journey as well by the guard. All trains in Britain have first and second-class carriages. If you want to travel first class you have to pay about 50 per cent extra for your ticket. There are smoking and no-smoking compartments or carriages on all trains, and most inter-city trains have buffet or restaurant cars. Seats may be reserved in advance on many trains.

By road

In most large towns in Britain, buses are operated by the local council. Others are owned by private companies, which often receive financial help from the Government.

There is a complete list of the places on the bus route on a notice at the bus stop. If there are other people waiting there you must queue behind them and allow them to get on the bus first. (It is believed that the British custom of queuing first began with the introduction of public transport.) Buses have a number and the name of their destination on the front. Numbers like 7 or 27 are pronounced in the normal way but 143, for example, is one-four-three, 170 is one-seven-oh. Normal London buses are red double-deckers. They have a driver and a conductor, to whom you pay the fare. Try to give him the exact fare. You must keep the ticket because an inspector might want to see it. In some towns tickets are more expensive at peak times (rush hours). The extra price is called a surcharge. To get on the bus at a request stop you hold out your arm; to get off you push a button near the door.

There are other sorts of buses in London too. The green single-decker buses, the Green Line, cross London, but they do not stop very often. They are mainly for people who live a little way out of London and who travel in and out. On a double-decker you may smoke upstairs, and on a single-decker only if you sit at the back of the bus. In Britain there is also a network of coach services between large towns. Coach journeys are often cheaper than going by rail, but may take longer.

To minimize congestion in towns, local authorities have introduced various measures, such as one-way systems, streets reserved for pedestrians, bus priority, and parking controls (restricted parking and waiting limits).

By air

London's main airport – at Heathrow, 40 km west of Hyde Park Corner – is the world's busiest airport for international travel, handling 32 million passengers a year (over 100,000 per day in the summer months). London's second airport, Gatwick, handles 15 million passengers and in the 1990s its capacity will be nearly doubled. At Stanstead a third London airport is under construction. The three busiest regional airports are Manchester, Glasgow, and Aberdeen.

Passengers can travel directly between Heathrow and central London on the Underground. In addition, there are regular bus services between the airport and the inland and international terminals in the West End.

The hovercraft, a vehicle which rides on a cushion of air over both land and water surfaces, was invented in Britain and has been in regular public passenger service since the mid-1960s. Services are concentrated on cross-Channel routes and between Southampton and the Isle of Wight. A hovercraft crossing takes about one-third of the time taken by ships, and hovercraft have gained a significant portion of the short-sea traffic in this area. They can accommodate several hundred passengers as well as cars.

coach autobus (*mimo městskou dopravu*); *crossing* přeplavba; *gain* získat; *hovercraft* [hovəkra:ft] vznášedlo; *in general* [dženrəl] vcelku; *inland and international terminals* konečné stanice autobusových přípojů k vnitrostátním a mezinárodním letům; *inter-city* meziměstský; *inspector* [in'spektə] kontrolor, revizor; *minimize* [minəmaiz] zmenšit na minimum; *operate* spravovat, udržovat v provozu; *priority* [praɪ'orəti] přednost; *punch* [panč] proštipnout; *reduction* [ri'dakšn] sleva; *run a service* udržovat spojení, provoz; *short-sea traffic* námořní doprava na krátké vzdálenosti; *single ticket* jízdenka pro jednu cestu; *supplement* [sapləmənt] doplatek; *surcharge* [sə:čɑ:dž] příplatek

Vlastní jména: **Gatwick** [gæt'wɪk]; **Heathrow** [hi:θrəu]; **Isle of Wight** [aɪl əv 'waɪt]; **Southampton** [sauθ'æm(p)tən]; **Stanstead** [stænsted]

ON A TRIP

Sitting around one morning trying to decide what to do, a group of young people agreed that a few days of camping and canoeing on the river might be fun. One of the girls immediately remembered a suitable place in a bend of the river where they could put up their tents; she had been there on a hike before. Once the campsite had been decided on, it was easy to plan the rest of the trip. That afternoon the boys sent the canoes and sleeping bags by rail to the station where they were to get off. The girls did some shopping, getting salami, eggs, ham, bread, tinned meat, and a lot of other supplies. You get hungry more easily in the open air than in town.

The fine summer night promised a glorious day. And indeed, in the morning the sun was shining and there was not a single cloud in the whole sky. Just the kind of day to be out-of-doors. The weather forecast on the radio was encouraging too, saying that the spell of bright sunny weather was going to last.

The train journey passed very quickly. The canoes and sleeping bags were waiting at the station. The boys and girls loaded their rucksacks and backpacks in the canoes and fixed sets of small wheels to the canoes, and the small party was ready to set out for the campsite. They were in high spirits, walking fast and singing songs. The road climbed a little hill, from the top of which there was a fine view of the winding river. By this time the boys, who were pulling the canoes, were a bit out of breath; they wanted to have a rest or even lie down for a few minutes. But the girls were all for going on without stopping anywhere. Although their feet were hurting a bit, they were looking forward to having a swim in the river and lying in the sun the whole afternoon. When the boys were promised a good meal, they rallied and continued on their way. They descended a path into the valley and continued to the meadows along the river. Hardly anybody noticed the clouds gathering over their heads. But when they reached the river, the first drops of rain began to fall. No one thought of changing into swimming trunks or swimsuits; they all took shelter, hoping that it would only be a brief shower and that they would be able to have a hot meal later in the day.

But they were badly disappointed. The rain continued to pour down for two days and nights, and by the morning of the third day they were fed up with having to stay inside their wet tents and look at the grey sky and rising water. By now there was also a risk they might be flooded out and so they decided to leave. Singing "Nobody knows the troubles I've seen", they tramped through the mud back to the railway station. Just as they reached it, the rain stopped and the sun came out.

A: Do you know where we are?

B: I haven't the slightest idea.

A: Neither have I. But the important thing is to keep going. We're sure to hit the road sooner or later.

- B: Well, there's no harm done, really. The countryside is beautiful here.
 A: Yes, but we might miss the train back to town. You shouldn't have suggested that we should take that "short" cut. That was a really stupid idea.
 B: I only suggested it so we could make up for the time we'd lost when you insisted on picking bilberries.
 A: When things go wrong, you always blame other people.
 B: Why don't I try and climb that tall tree over there? Maybe I'll be able to see the road from the top. ... No, it's hopeless. I can't climb it.
 A: Not very agile, are you? Let me try ... No, you're right. It's impossible.
 B: Maybe this is all to the good.
 A: What?
 B: Missing the train. Who knows? It may crash.
 A: I'm not in the mood for joking. We can't miss the train. Let's try and get through this thick undergrowth. The road must be somewhere beyond it.
 B: I never thought it would be such an exhausting hike.
 A: Well, next Saturday you can always join your parents when they drive to your weekend cottage.
 B: Oh, come off it. You know that I'm not interested in sitting in a rocking chair on a verandah drinking ice-cold Coca-Cola from a crystal glass.
 A: Right now I could do with a drink. My canteen's empty. Why didn't you bring yours?
 B: That's typical. There you go, arguing again – and you don't even notice the road.
 A: The road? Where? You're right! Great! It looks as if we'll catch the 6.15 after all.

VOCABULARY**HIKING**

go for a hike jít na výlet, jít na pěší túru; set out on a hike vyrazit na výlet; go hiking dělat pěší turistiku

hiker pěší turista, výletník

set out for a place vyrazit někam

make a trip podniknout výlet

outing hovor. vycházka, výlet

stay in the open air, stay out-of-doors pobyt v přírodě, pobyt na čerstvém vzduchu

excursion [ik'skə:ʃn] výlet (zejm. skupinový rekreační, vozidlem; nikoli exkurze: "We made a visit to a motor works." Byli jsme na exkurzi v automobile.)

picnic piknik

eat out-of-doors jíst pod širým nebem

walking holiday, walking tour turistická dovolená

caravanning [kærə'veɪnɪŋ] holiday dovolená v obytném voze / přívěsu

caravan site parkoviště obytných přívěsů / vozů

go for / on a ramble jít na vycházku (do přírody)

carry a heavy rucksack [raksæk] nést těžký batoh

backpack krosna, batoh

load up with food supplies naložit zásobami potravín

walk at a good pace jít rychlým krokem

fall behind opozdit se

take a rest odpočívat

My feet hurt. Bolí mě nohy.

have blisters mít puchýře

tired out silně unaven, zmožen

exhausting walk [ig'zɔ:stɪŋ¹ -] vyčerpávající pochod

be out of breath [breθ] nemoci dechu popadnout, zadýchat se

I'm fed up with it. Už toho mám dost.

lie down lehnout si

rally vzhopit se

continue on one's way pokračovat v cestě

climb uphill lézt do kopce; **climb a hill** vylézt / vystoupit na kopec

descend [di'send] **a path** sestoupit po pěšině / stezce

wade across a stream brodit se přes potok

take shelter from the rain skrýt se před deštěm

tramp through the mud šlapat v blátě

get through thick undergrowth projít hustým porostem

take a short cut jít / pustit se zkratkou

The important thing is to keep going. Důležité je jít pořád dál.

lose one's way zabloudit

I haven't the slightest idea where we are. Nemám nejmenší tušení, kde jsme.

hit the road přijít / narazit na cestu

CAMPING

camp out tábořit venku

find a campsite / campground / tent site najít si tábořiště, kemp

camping holiday dovolená v kempu, dovolená se stanem

quiet, sheltered place tiché, chráněné místo

good view of st dobrý výhled na něco

There's good supply of wood here. There's lots of wood here. Je tu hodně dřeva.

put up / pitch the tent postavit stan

take down zbourat (*stan*)

tent pole stanová tyč

tighten the guy ropes [ˈtaɪtn ðə ˈɡaɪ ˌrəʊps] napnout lanka

hammer in the pegs zatlouct kolíky

groundsheet (*nepromokavá*) podlážka

sleep in a sleeping bag spát ve spacím pytli

light the fire zapálit oheň

cook over the campfire vařit nad táborovým ohněm

tell stories round the fire vyprávět si u ohně / táboráku

an organized campsite with water laid on and washing and cooking facilities organizovaný kemp se zavedenou vodou a možností prát a vařit

stay at a youth hostel bydlet v noclehárně mládeže

chalet [ʃæleɪ], *amer. cabin* chatka (*v letním táboře*)

mountain lodge, mountain hotel horská chata / horský hotel

SWIMMING AND CANOEING

swim plavat (*často se užívá pro české „koupání“*); **have a swim** zaplavat si; **go for a swim** jít se vykoupat

dive potápět se, skákat do vody (*po hlavě*)

wear a swimsuit (*zastarale bathing costume*) mít na sobě plavky (*dámské*)

strip to one's bathing suit svléci se do plavek (*dámských*)

change into (swimming) trunks převléci se do plavek (*pánských*)

bikini [biˈkiːni] *j. č. bikinky*

canoe [kəˈnuː] **on the river** jezdit na řece na kánoji

oar [oː] veslo

row [rəʊ] veslovat

rowing boat, zejm. amer. rowboat člun

paddle pádlo; pádlovat

splash stříkat, cákat

drown [draʊn] utopit (se)

SUNBATHING

sunbathe [sanbeɪð] opalovat se

get a (sun)tan, get tanned opálit se; (**sun)tanned** opálený

sunburnt *brit.* opálený; *spálený; amer. spálený (od slunce)*

sit in a deckchair sedět v lehátku

wear sunglasses nosit brýle proti slunci

use suntan oil užívat opalovací olej

The sun comes out / goes in. Slunce vychází / zachází (*za mraky*).

The spell of sunny weather will last. Dosavadní slunečné počasí potrvá.

in the sun na slunci

bask in the sunshine vyhřívat se na slunci

sunbeam sluneční paprsek

sun oneself on the terrace [terəs] opalovat se na terase

sunless day den bez slunce

start at sunrise, end at sunset začít při východu slunce, skončit při západu slunce

get sunstroke / heatstroke dostat úžeh / úpal

avoid sunshine vyhýbat se slunci

keep in the shade držet se ve stínu

clouds are gathering stahují se mraky, zatahuje se

We don't get a lot of sunshine in Britain.

V Británii slunce nesvítí moc často.

wipe the sweat [swet] / **perspiration**

[ˌpɑːspəˈreɪʃn] **from one's face** utřít si pot z obličeje

Additional phrases from the text

I'm all for going on. Jsem pro to jít dál.

sit around nečinně sedět

There's no harm done, really. Vlastně se nic nestalo.

When things go wrong ... Když se něco nedaří ...

1. Translate:

go for a hike; walk at a good pace; carry a backpack; fall behind the others; rally; have blisters; wade across a stream; sheltered place; hammer in the pegs; cooking facilities; stay at a youth hostel; mountain lodge; caravan; swim and dive; go rowing; don't splash my dress; get tanned; sun oneself; get sunstroke; wipe the sweat off.

2. Supply synonyms:

pitch the tent; weather report; the sun goes down; period of sunny weather; swimsuit; perspiration; breathe with difficulty; go down a path; very tired.

3. Distinguish:

road – path; wood – undergrowth; excursion – visit (to a factory); boat – canoe; row – paddle; swimming trunks – swimsuit; bilberry – strawberry; tanned – sunburnt.

4. Translate:

vyslechnout předpověď počasí; slibovat nádherný den; období slunečného počasí procházet; dát zásoby do batohu; vyrazit k tábořišti; být v dobré náladě; cesta rychle ubíhá; pěkný výhled na řeku; sestoupit po stezce do údolí; být udýchaný; mít toho dost; odpočinout si na chvíli; vzhopit se; jít dál bez zastavení; pokračovat v cestě; ležet na slunci; těšit se na koupání; uvařit jídlo z konzerv; dojit na louku u řeky; sbírají se mraky; převléci se do plavek; první kapky deště; uchýlit se do úkrytu; postavit si stan v ohbí řeky; riskovat, že voda stoupne a zaplaví stan; nebyla by to legrace; doufat, že déšť přejde a slunce vyjde.

5. Fill in the prepositions where necessary:

lie ... the sun; continue ... one's way; get a view ... the river; become fed up ... it all; be ... breath; wade ... a stream; go ... a hike; set out ... an outing; this is all ... the good; he insists ... going on.

6. Enumerate:

- a) several compounds of "sun"; b) various kinds of camping equipment
c) verbs connected with one's holiday and involving water; d) some of the signs of being tired; e) various kinds of outdoor stay.

7. Read, memorize and repeat:

- Is it worth *going there so late / seeing it at night / walking through such wild country / staying there overnight*?
– Absolutely. *Going there so late / Seeing it at night / Walking through such wild country / Staying there overnight* is the whole point.
- Do you mind *sleeping in the open air / washing in cold water / camping out*?
– No, not at all – I'm used to *sleeping in the open air / washing in cold water / camping out*. But I do object to *sleeping without a sleeping bag / getting soaked / eating tinned food all the time*.

8. Complete the statements:

- It's just the kind of day to ...
- At first they were in high spirits but ...
- Hardly anybody noticed ...
- No one thought of ...
- What rotten luck!
- When things go wrong ...
- I never thought it would be such ...
- I don't care about ...
- I could do with a drink.
- It looks as if we'll get there after all.

9. What preceded the statements?

- ... but the others were all for going on.
- ... but finally he rallied and continued on his way.
- ... but he was greatly disappointed.
- I haven't the slightest idea.
- There's no harm done, really.
- No, it's no good.
- Maybe this is all to the good.
- I'm not in a mood for joking.
- You're right. Here's the path.
- Why didn't you bring any water with you?

10. Answer according to the text:

- What was the general plan of this camping trip?
- What food supplies did the boys and girls take with them?
- What was the weather like on that particular morning?
- Was the weather forecast optimistic?
- How far did the party go by train?
- Was the rest of the journey easy?
- Were they able to lie in the sun when they arrived at their destination?
- How did they feel inside their wet tents?
- Is it always safe to take a short cut in the woods?
- Why is a hike sometimes better than a stay at a luxurious weekend cottage?

11. Find three responses:

- (after fifteen kilometres) Aren't you tired yet?
- (after one kilometre) Let's sit down for a moment.
- (after a two-minute rest following a march of 15 km) Time to start again.
- Is your rucksack too heavy for you?
- It looks like rain, doesn't it?

12. Topics for discussion:

- Is the motorcar killing hiking tours?
- The main types of hiking and camping holidays and the advantages of each.
- Do people behave in the countryside as they should?
- What measures would you recommend for the protection of the environment?
- The hike I remember best.
- Troubles never come singly on a hike.

GRAMMAR

1 ČASOVÉ VĚTY

V časové větě se užívají tvary času přítomného (také předpřítomného) pro čas přítomný i budoucí. Časové spojky jsou *when* když, *as soon as* jakmile, *as long as* pokud, *till / until* až, dokud ne, *while* zatímco, pokud. Pozor na sloveso po spojce *till / until*: „dokud to neuděláš“ (v angličtině sloveso kladné, v češtině záporné): *until you do it*. Ovšem i v češtině lze říci „teprve až to uděláš“.

Stejný posun budoucího času (*shall, will*) je v podmínkové větě, tedy především po *if* ve významu „jestliže“. Tak je tomu i při časové úměře *the ... -er, the ... -er* „čím ..., tím ...“. Pozor: České „když“ s budoucím časem je podmínkové: „Když něco slíbíš, musíš slib dodržet. = Jestliže něco slíbíš. ...“

- | | |
|--|---|
| Before she leaves I'll speak to her. | <i>Než odjede, promluví si s ní.</i> |
| When she has left I'll miss her. | <i>Až odjede, bude mi chybět.</i> |
| As soon as I leave she'll be sorry. | <i>Jakmile odjedu, bude toho litovat.</i> |
| I'll stay with you until you leave. | <i>Zůstanu s tebou, dokud neodjedeš.</i> |
| As long as you stay with me no one will hurt you. | <i>Pokud zůstaneš se mnou, nikdo ti neublíží.</i> |
| If you promise something you must keep your promise. | <i>Jestliže / Když něco slíbíš, musíš slib dodržet.</i> |
| The longer you stay, the better it will be. | <i>Čím déle zůstaneš, tím to bude lepší.</i> |

1.1 Link the sentences:

- I'll give you my address. I'll leave, (before)
Before I leave, I'll give you my address.

- He'll hear about it. He'll be disappointed. (when)
- The river will rise. It will flood the meadow. (as soon as)
- It will start to rain. We'll put up the tent. (before)
- We'll walk on. It will stop raining. (after)
- The sun will go down. We'll reach the river. (before)
- We'll get to the campsite. We'll prepare the meal. (as soon as)
- We'll get there. We'll have a rest. (when)
- We'll save up our money. We'll have enough for a tour abroad. (until)
- We'll reach the top. We'll have a rest. (when)
- We won't stop. We'll be tired. (until)

1.2 Complete the statements:

- We'll join you as soon as ...
- We'll return the guide book when ...
- We won't give up until ...
- We must finish this before ...
- They'll be sorry after ...
- I won't tell anybody until ...
- I'll let you know as soon as ...
- I'll take a map with me when ...
- I won't feel lonely as long as ...
- The more you drink, the more ...
- The less luggage you take with you, the ...
- I won't be able to come along if ...

1.3 Translate:

- Až se přestěhujeme do města, budeme častěji chodit do divadla.
- Než se vezmete, dobře si to rozmyslete.
- Počkám, dokud se nevrátíš.
- Budeme ti pomáhat, pokud budeš dobře pracovat.
- Když budeme mít chatu, budeme

si muset koupit i auto. 6. Čím déle o tom budeš přemýšlet, tím to bude horš. 7. Jestliže pošleš telegram, dostane tu zprávu ještě dnes. 8. Uplyne mnohé měsíců, než na to našetříme. 9. Jakmile si koupím kolo, budu jezdit do práce na kole. 10. Až to najdeš, dej mi vědět.

2 KONDICIONÁL PŘÍTOMNÝ

Podmiňovací (kondicionálové) tvary jsou *would* [wud, wəd], *should* [šud, šəd] *could* [kud, kəd], *might* [mait] (+ infinitiv slovesa významového). V britské angličtině může být někdy v 1. osobě jednotného i množného čísla místo *would* též *should* ve významu „bych, bychom“. *Could* má význam „mohl by“. *Might* rovněž znamená „mohl by“, ale vyjadřuje menší pravděpodobnost nebo vhodnost nějakého děje než *could*. *Should* ve všech osobách má význam „měl by“ (kromě významu „bych, bychom“ v 1. osobě); *would* nejčastěji odpovídá českému podmiňovacímu způsobu „by ... -l“ slovesa.

V 2. osobě může otázka s kondicionálem mít funkci zdvořilé žádosti, jako v češtině: *Would you help me?* Pomohl bys mi? *Would you introduce me?* Představil bys mě? Ne však v záporu: *Wouldn't you help me?* Copak bys mi nepomohl (nechtěl pomoci)?

I'd like to catch this train.	<i>Rád bych stihl tento vlak.</i>
You'd get there too late and you wouldn't catch it.	<i>Dostal by ses tam příliš pozdě a nestihl bys to.</i>
You could stay overnight too.	<i>Mohl bys také zůstat přes noc.</i>
He might at least say "thank you".	<i>Mohl by aspoň říct „děkuji“.</i>
You should take a later train.	<i>Měl bys jet pozdějším vlakem.</i>

Poznámka:

Would like to „rád by, chtěl by“ je vlastně samostatný modální výraz, neboť není „chtěl by“ **would want to*. „Musel by“ = *would have to*.

2.1 Respond:

Can you bring it on Saturday?

a) *Well, I could bring it on Saturday, but I'd prefer to bring it some other time. (or: somewhere / something / somebody else)*

b) *Couldn't I bring it on Sunday instead? (invent an alternative)*

1. Can you meet me outside the National Museum? 2. Can you buy me a watch for my birthday? 3. Can you lend me this guidebook now? 4. Can you come at eight tonight? 5. Can he take Jane with him? 6. Can I ring you up tonight? 7. Can we borrow the money from Bill?

2.2 Translate:

1. Měl bys to zjistit ihned, neměl bys to odkládat. 2. Oni by tomu vůbec nerozuměli. 3. Museli bychom se vrátit dřívějším vlakem. 4. Je teď úplně jiný, skoro bys ho nepoznal. 5. Nemohli bychom se tam někdy vrátit? 6. Kdo jiný by to věděl lépe? 7. To by bylo ještě horší. 8. Chtěli bychom jet někam jinam.

3 ZPŮSOBOVÁ SLOVESA S MINULÝM INFINITIVEM

Infinitiv minulý neboli dokonavý se užívá pro děj předčasný (infinitiv prostý je pro současné děje). Jeho činný tvar je *to have done*, trpný *to have been done*.

Způsobová slovesa týkající se míry jistoty (přesvědčení) jsou *may*, *might*, *can't*, *can*, *must*, *will*. Týkají se bez rozlišení přítomnosti nebo budoucnosti: *He may be here somewhere. He may be here tomorrow*. Minulý infinitiv za nimi způsobuje, že se týkají minulosti.

must

„určitě, jistě, zřejmě musel ...“

He must have lost it on the way.

I must have left it at home.

Musel to ztratit cestou. Jistě | Zřejmě to ztratil cestou.

Určitě jsem to zapomněl doma. Musel jsem to zapomenout doma.

needn't

Needn't má český protějšek „nemusel“, tj. konstatuje se zbytečnost minulého konání. Někdy se z věty stane výčitka.

I needn't have got up so early.

You needn't have spent it all at once.

Nemusel jsem tak brzy vstávat. Bylo zbytečně tak brzy vstávat.

Nemusels to utratit všechno naráz. (ostřejší výčitka než You could have saved something.)

can't

„určitě ne, jistě ne, přece nemohl ...“ Opakem *can't have ... -ed* je *must have ... -ed*.

I can't have left it on the bus. (= I must have left it somewhere else.)

He can't have done all this.

V autobusu jsem to nemohl zapomenout. V autobusu jsem to určitě nenechal. Přece jsem to nezapomněl v autobusu.

To všechno nemohl udělat.

can

„mohl ...“ Vyskytuje se jen v řečnické otázce.

What can have made her say a thing like that?

could

„mohl ...“

You could have told me you were coming.

If I could have returned I would have done so.

Co ji jen mohlo přimět říct něco takového?

Mohls mi říct, že přijdeš.

Kdybych se (byl) mohl vrátit, byl bych tak učinil.

may

„možná, snad, třeba, docela dobře“

He may have said it but I don't remember it.

You may have noticed it.

Možná že to řekl, ale já si to nepamatuji.

Možná že sis toho všiml.

might

„mohl ...“ Věta může nabýt významu ostré výčitky, intenzivnější než s *could*. Poměrně zřídka bývá *might* v záporu a otázce (v otázce bývá častěji *could*). *Mightn't* má český protějšek „nemusel, možná, že by ne ...!“ (minulý kondicionál).

It might have been worse.

He might have forgotten.

I might have known you wouldn't help me.

I might have been away an hour.

You might have killed yourself.

You might have asked at least.

You might have let me know.

It mightn't have been a bad idea to ask him first.

He mightn't have been so willing if you hadn't offered him money.

should / ought to

„měl ...“ Vyjadřuje výčitku nebo lítost, že se něco nestalo:

The problem should have been more fully discussed.

You shouldn't have given the boy a knife to play with.

You ought to have asked.

would

„byl by (býval)“

It would have been better.

was / were

„měl“ (podle přijatého závazku)

We were to have met outside the cinema.

I was to have reminded him.

Mohlo to být horší. (naštěstí nebylo)

Možná že zapomněl.

Mohl jsem vědět, že mi nepomůžeš. (ale bohužel jsem to nevěděl)

Mohl jsem být pryč tak hodinu.

Mohl ses zabít.

Mohl ses aspoň zeptat.

Mohls mi dát vědět.

Nemusel to být špatný; nápad nejdřív se

ho zeptat. Možná že by to nebyl (bý-

val) špatný nápad ...

Možná že by nebyl (býval) tak ochotný

kdyhys mu nebyl nabídl peníze.

že se něco nestalo:

Problém měl být podrobněji prodiskutován.

Nemělas tomu chlapci dávat na hraní nůž.

Měl ses zeptat.

Bylo by to (bývalo) lepší.

Měli jsme se sejít před kinem. (ale nesešli)

Měl jsem mu to připomenout. (neučinil jsem tak, ač to bylo domluveno)

3.1 Respond:

He didn't go to the theatre. (cinema)

Well, he may have gone to the cinema, then.

1. She wasn't at the concert. (party) 2. They didn't find a suitable train. (bus)
3. He didn't understand English. (French) 4. They didn't lose it on the bus. (on the beach) 5. She didn't annoy us. (Aunt Peggy)

3.2 Respond:

There's a message for you. (bring) - *I wonder who could have brought it.*

1. Here's a key. (lose) 2. Here's someone's map. (leave behind) 3. The campsite isn't open. (close down) 4. The card isn't here any more. (notice and

(take away) 5. They know it already. (tell) 6. He hasn't come after all. (prevent from coming)

3.3 Respond:

she - carry the tent

She needn't have carried the tent. She could have asked Jack to carry it.

1. she - stand in the queue; 2. they - tell Tom; 3. he - get up early; 4. the boys - check the boat; 5. Peter - prepare the dinner.

3.4 Respond:

They didn't bring the map. - *They should have brought it, though.*

1. They didn't take their raincoats. 2. He didn't notice the change in the weather. 3. She wasn't in time. 4. They weren't interested in his story. 5. We didn't invite them.

3.5 Translate with modal verbs and past infinitives:

1. Musel si toho všimnout. 2. Mohl nám dát vědět, my jsme mu to vždy také řekli. 3. Možná že si na nás nevzpomněl. 4. Na to přece nemohl zapomenout. 5. Měls mu to připomenout. 6. Zřejmě si to nepoznamenal do zápisníku. 7. Pozval jsi tolik lidí, mohl jsi jeho pozvat také. 8. Neměl zmeškat ten vlak - mohl tu být včas. 9. Jel asi pozdějším vlakem. 10. Jistě se rozhodl nejet, už by tu jinak dávno byl.

HOLIDAYS

About two thirds of all holidaymakers in Britain go to the seaside. The coasts of England and Wales are lined with resorts, which exist almost entirely for tourists. The east coast is sandy but often cold and windy; the south coast, some of which is edged with white cliffs, is sunny and warmer; and the southwest coast, with its red rocks and little sandy coves, is so mild that palm trees grow out-of-doors. The Lancashire coast is built up.

These seaside resorts have a lot in common with each other. They have a promenade, or prom, a wide path which runs alongside the sea and provides a daily walk for holidaymakers. Most of the bigger resorts have a pier; the longest pier, at Southend, is over one mile long. On the pier there are cafés, concert halls, dance halls, automatic machines, and amusements, including a bandstand. People like to sit in deckchairs within sight of the sea and listen to the band.

In these resorts there is accommodation for every taste and every purse. There are luxury hotels, ordinary hotels, boardinghouses, rooms, furnished houses, and bungalows. Outside the town there may be camping sites or caravan sites. In addition, in or near several seaside places there are holiday camps, the largest of which can accommodate up to 9,000 people at a time. The best-known camp is Butlin's at Blackpool, catering for the working people of the North. If you want to be alone and read a book, a holiday camp is not the place to choose. If you want to get away from the crowds, you should go to the Lake District, Snowdonia, the Yorkshire Dales, or the moors and hills of western Scotland, with its lonely mountains and lochs.

automatic machine [ɔ:təmætɪk mə'ʃi:n] automat; **bandstand** pódium pro orchestr; **boardinghouse** penzión; **dale údolí** (*severoanglicky*); **cater** [keɪtə] **for sb** sloužit někomu (*poskytovat stravování, zábavu apod.*); **cove** [kəʊv] zátoka (*mělká*); **dance hall** taneční sál; **edge** ohraničení, okraj; **loch** [lok], *škotsky* [loch] jezero; **luxury hotel** [lɪ'kʌʃəri həʊ'tel] luxusní hotel; **palm tree** ['pɑ:m |] palma; **pier** [piə] (zábavní) most (*konstrukce vyběhající do moře*); **promenade** [prə'mə:næ:d] promenádní třída (*podle pláže*); **purse** peněženka

Vlastní jména: Snowdonia [snəʊ'dəʊniə] *oblast kolem hory Snowdon ve Walesu; Yorkshire* [jɔ:kʃə hɪrəstvi v severní Anglii

PLAN YOUR PACKING FOR THE HOLIDAYS

Make a list of essential items for each member of the family. This should include nightclothes, underclothes, top clothes, wet weather clothes, shoes, swimwear (including towels), and toilet articles. Having made sure nothing has been forgotten, make another list. This is a joint one, and should include such things as the camera, knitting, books, toys, buckets and spades, detergents, and a simple first aid kit.

A suitcase is really needed for packing things like dresses, shirts, or blouses, which get horribly creased in a rucksack. But otherwise there is nothing to beat the rucksack or backpack for taking everything that can be rolled up and stuffed into corners, including such articles as shoes, wellington boots, and so on.

Dust the suitcases or trunk well and line with paper. Get everyone to bring you their shoes and socks, which you pack first, popping the socks into each pair of shoes. Then pack the heavier clothes, raincoats, or blazers, whichever you are not wearing on the next day, any bedding it may be necessary to take, underclothes next, and lastly dresses, blouses, and shirts. Handkerchiefs, gloves, and brushes go into all the odd spaces around the edges of the trunk. This prevents the clothes from moving about when in transit. It is helpful, too, if things that might be needed for the journey can be packed into a little case of their own; knitting, books, something to amuse the children, any food that might be needed, and a bar of soap and a towel.

bedding j. č. lůžkoviny; **bucket** [bʌkɪt] **and spade** dětský kyblíček a lopatka; **first aid kit** lékárnička, souprava první pomoci; **odd spaces** drobné zbývající volné prostory; **pop** zastrčit; **transit** [trænsɪt] přeprava; **trunk** velký kufř; **wellington boots** ['welɪŋtɪn bu:ts] gumové holinky

FROM SOME AMERICAN TRAVEL FOLDERS

(1) Superlatives cannot describe the pleasure and satisfaction you'll get from your Colorado vacation. The world's most varied scenery: glorious, snowcapped mountains, clear lakes, streams, and waterfalls, deep evergreen forests and other attractions of the great national parks invite your camera. A healthful climate and outdoor activities to your taste: fishing, horseback riding, hiking, picnicking, swimming. See rodeos, fiestas, and gold mines; stay at motels, dude ranches, picturesque mountain lodges, campsites. Old West hospitality. Send now for a booklet that will help you plan your visit to Colorado.

(2) Every year more and more people are enjoying their spring and summer vacations in famous, glamorous Miami Beach. The weather is ideal with delightful days and cool nights. Swimming and sunbathing on twenty miles of glorious beaches, fishing, sailing and boating, golf, tennis, bowling – or just loafing and resting while the cool breezes blow. Baseball, theaters, and other entertainment. You'll find superb accommodation at reasonable rates in Miami Beach's nearly 400 hotels. For free color folder write to the Travel Bureau.

(3) Visit Williamsburg, Virginia. Find inspiration in the famous buildings, historical shrines, and beautiful gardens in the colonial capital of Virginia. The city has retained much of its colonial appearance and atmosphere. You will walk the same streets and paths as did our great American forefathers, Thomas Jefferson and George Washington. The trip will bring you a wealth of unforgettable memories. Fine lodgings in modern hotels, colonial guest houses, and restored taverns. Mail coupon now.

breeze vánek, větrík; **coupon** [ku:pən] kupón; **dude ranch** ['du:d ræŋtʃ] *amer.* hotelový ranč; **folder** prospekt (*skládanka*); **forefather** ['fo:ɹ fə:ðə] předek; **glamorous** [glæməərəs] kouzelný; **horseback riding** jízda na koni; **loaf** potloukat se, nic nedělat; **lodging** ubytování; **picnic** pořádat piknik; **rodeo** [raʊdiəʊ] rodeo

Vlastní jména: Colorado [kə'lɔ:ɹə:dəʊ] Colorado; **Thomas Jefferson** [dʒefəsn] *třetí prezident USA (1801–09), autor Prohlášení nezávislosti; Miami* [maɪ'æmi] *město na Floridě; Virginia* [və'dʒɪniə]; **Williamsburg** [wɪliəmzɜ:ɡ] *starobylé městečko ve Virginii, živý skansen*

A STORM

(From a letter describing a spoiled trip to the river)

... If the clouds had appeared while we were still at the station we'd have waited there. But it was only after we arrived at the river that the weather changed suddenly: enormous grey clouds appeared out of nowhere and in a few minutes the whole sky was overcast. The light breeze turned into a strong wind that bent the shrubs and tree tops. There was thunder; lightning flashed overhead; and the first drops of rain began to fall. We picked up our things and made a dash for shelter – luckily there was a forage rack at the edge of the wood. We had just made it when the storm broke over us. If the forage rack hadn't been there our sleeping bags and backpacks would have been soaked. As it was, we were drenched to the skin, but we didn't mind that so much.

All of a sudden there was a deafening bang and a flash so near that the whole wood was lit up. We were wondering where the lightning had struck when Jane cried out: "Fire!" and pointed to a tree that was burning not far from us. I think we had a narrow escape. If the forage rack had been hit instead of the tree we could easily have been killed. The girls were scared. But fortunately the fire was put out by the heavy downpour, and the storm abated soon afterwards.

When the rain stopped we pitched our tents. Later in the day it looked as if it might clear up, but in the evening it started drizzling again and it rained steadily the whole of Sunday morning. By 2 p.m. it began to look as if there was going to be a flood. When the water had risen so much that it started to overflow the banks of the river, we agreed that it was time to go home. We hadn't used up all our food supplies yet, but everything was damp, we were all cold, and I had a sore throat. So we set out on our return journey in a rather dismal mood. We kept slipping on the muddy path and it took a good two hours to get to the station. Naturally, it stopped raining once we were on the train. The sun broke through the clouds, there was a gorgeous rainbow, and then it was bright and sunny again. We haven't had a drop of rain since.

Now I've got nothing to do, and I'm bored with lying in bed and looking at the bit of blue sky I can see from my window. If you wrote me a good long letter it would help a lot, and I'd definitely get over this cold more quickly.

Yours,
John

A letter about a successful holiday

(A young wife is writing to her parents)

Dear Mum and Dad,

Thanks for your letter, which has reached us very quickly. It's good to have news from home. We're halfway through our holiday and enjoying ourselves very much here. We've been swimming almost every day and walking a lot in the country, and John's been taking plenty of pictures. Yesterday there was

a little rain, but on the whole it's been keeping fine. Thank goodness for that – it's not much fun on a holiday when it's wet all day.

I'm sitting in a deckchair as I write this, so please excuse the bad handwriting. John is fishing now – the fish here are delicious and we're always hungry. We're glad to hear that you've been having this spell of fine weather too. How's the garden? John is convinced it must be a jungle by now since he isn't there to look after it.

Well, time's getting on and I must be thinking about getting tea ready, so I'll leave it at that. Write soon.

Love,
Jane

VOCABULARY**NICE / COLD WEATHER**

Nice / lovely / warmer / colder / chilly / horrible today, isn't it? Dnes je (tam) pěkně / nádherně / tepleji / víc zima / sychravo / hrozně, že?

Yes, it is, isn't it? (obvyklá odpověď na komentář o počasí)

nice / fine day pěkný den

clear jasný (nezataženo)

cloud [klaud] mrak, oblak

cloudy sky zatažená obloha

bright jasný (slunečný)

cloudless sky obloha bez mraků

The sun broke through the clouds. Slunce prorazilo mraky.

We're having a spell of fine weather. Máme pěkné počasí.

It's keeping fine on the whole. Vcelku se drží pěkné počasí.

It'll keep fine. Zůstane pěkně.

heat wave vlna veder

It's a scorcher. hovor. To je ale vedro!

It's a stifling day. Je horko k zadušení.

sultry weather dusné počasí

hope for fair weather doufat v pěkné počasí

It's very cold. Je velká zima.

I'm / It's freezing cold. Je mi / Je hrozná zima.

shiver with cold třást se zimou

be chilled to the bone být celý promrzlý, být ztuhlý zimou

My hands are icy. Mám ruce jako led.

It's freezing (cold). Je mráz.

It's snowing (heavily). Padá (hustě) sníh.

A nasty day! Ohavný den!

It's damp and cold. Je sychravo.

It's a bit chilly this morning. Dnes ráno je trochu chladno

It's quite foggy this evening, isn't? Dnes večer je dost hustá mlha, že?

It's often hazy at this time of the year. V tuto roční dobu bývá často zamlženo / mlhavý opar.

It's rather breezy this morning, isn't? To tam dnes fouká, že?

It's windy in these parts. Tady je vždycky vítr.

A strong wind is bending the tree tops. Silný vítr ohýbá koruny stromů.

RAIN AND STORM

It's overcast. Je zataženo.

changeable proměnlivo

It looks like rain. Vypadá to na déšť.

If the rain keeps off ... Vydrží-li to bez deště ...

It's drizzling. Mží. Mrholí.

It's just a shower. Je to jen přeháňka.

It's wet. Je mokro.

humid [hju:mid] vlhký (o vzduchu)

damp vlhký (např. o oděvu)

It's raining quite hard. Docela silně prší.

It's pouring [po:rin] (with rain). Leje.

heavy downpour [daunpo:] silný liják

It's been raining steadily. Stále / Vytrvale prší.

It's sleetng. Padá sníh s deštěm. Je plískanice.

The river has flooded the meadow. Řeka zaplavila louku.

The river has overflowed its banks. Řeka se vylila z břehů.

seek / take shelter vyhledat úkryt
 make a dash for shelter utíkat se schovat
 shelter from the rain ukryt (se) před deštěm
 get wet to the skin promoknout na kůži
 be soaking wet být úplně promočený
 be drenched být promáčený
 It's stormy whenever we go for a hike. Vždycky,
 když jdeme do přírody, jsou bouřky.
 The (thunder)storm is about to break. Brzy vy-
 pukne bouřka.
 There was a crash of thunder. Zahřmělo.
 There was a deafening bang [ɪˈdeɪnɪŋ ˈbæŋ].
 Ozvala se ohlušující rána.
 lightning jen j. č. blesky; a flash of lightning blesk
 The lightning hit / struck a tree. Blesk uhořel do
 stromu.
 thunderbolt blesk se zahřměním
 be frightened / scared [fraɪtənd, skeəd] být
 vyděšen / vylekan / vystrašen
 gale vichřice
 wait till the storm abates [əˈbeɪts] počkat, až se
 bouře zmírní
 A rainbow appeared in the sky. Na nebi se ob-
 jevila duha.
 We haven't had a drop of rain since. Od té doby
 jsme neměli ani kapku deště.

WEATHER FORECAST

What will the weather be like? Jaké bude počasí?
 It will clear up. Vyjasní se.
 There'll be no rain. Nebude pršet.
 The fine weather will keep up. Pěkné počasí se
 udrží.
 The outlook for Sunday is good. Vyhledky na
 neděli jsou dobré.
 occasional showers in some parts of the country
 místy příležitostně přehánky
 unsettled nestálo

Additional phrases from the text

all of a sudden znenadání
 We had a narrow escape. Tak tak jsme unikli.
 Unikli jsme jen o vlas.
 It took a good two hours. Trvalo to dobré dvě
 hodiny.
 We're halfway through our holidays. Už máme
 polovinu dovolené za sebou.
 Thank goodness for that. Zaplat' pánbůh za to.
 Time's getting on. Čas ubíhá.
 I must be thinking about getting the tea ready.
 Musím už chystat svačinu.
 So I'll leave it at that. Tak tímhle končím (dopis).

1. Translate:

it's chilly; a nasty day; changeable weather; it's sleeting; humid air; this sort
 of weather will keep up; the outlook is good; occasional showers; unsettled;
 lightning flashed overhead; the wind is bending the tree tops; overflow the banks;
 the storm has abated; a rainbow has appeared.

2. Supply synonyms:

run for shelter; become wet through; with clothes completely wet; frightened;
 constant, unchanging rain; start one's return journey; recover from a cold;
 suddenly.

3. Distinguish:

breeze – wind – gale; shower – rain – downpour – drizzle; wet – damp – humid;
 thunder – lightning; it's snowing – it's sleeting; cold – chilly; bright day – bright
 pupil.

4. Translate:

pokažený výlet; obloha je zatažená; obrovské šedivé mraky; vánek se mění
 v silný vítr; ohýbat keře a koruny stromů; čeká nás opravdová bouře; zahřmělo
 a zablýsklo se; sebrat své věci a pádit do úkrytu; bouře vypukla; spací pytel je
 promočen; promočen na kůži; ohlušující rána; znenadání se zablesklo; kdepak
 asi uhořelo; unikli jsme jen o vlas; být vyděšen; bouře se utišila; silný liják

uhasil oheň; vyjasnilo se; mrholí; stále prší; voda řeky se vylévá z břehů;
 spotřebovat své zásoby; vracet se po blátivé stezce; slunce protrhlo mraky; od
 té doby ani kapka deště.

5. Complete the statements:

1. We're halfway through our holiday and we still haven't ... 2. It's not much
 fun on a holiday when ... 3. Well, time is getting on and I must ... 4. At first it
 looked as if it might clear up but then ... 5. The fine weather will keep up so that
 ... 6. It's a bit chilly. You should ...

6. What preceded the statements?

1. But on the whole it's keeping fine. 2. ... so that everybody was scared. 3. But
 we didn't mind that too much. 4. ... and so we set out on our return journey.
 5. ... but we haven't had a drop of rain since. 6. ... and now I'm chilled to the
 bone.

7. Read, memorize and repeat:

We're going on a hike tomorrow / a walking tour next week / an outing on
 Saturday / a day trip next Tuesday. Would you like to join us? Last time we
 had beautiful / lovely / glorious / perfect weather.
 – I'd love / be delighted / like / be happy to go but I'm busy tomorrow / I've got
 to study for my French exam / I've promised to take Ann to the pictures / I can't
 afford it. Thanks for asking me, though.

8. Answer according to the text:

1. How soon did it become overcast on the day of the trip? 2. What were the
 first signs of the coming storm? 3. Did the boys and girls get drenched? What
 about their sleeping bags? 4. What did the lightning strike? 5. Did the whole
 wood catch fire? 6. Did it clear up later? 7. Why did the young people return
 home? 8. What happened to them on their way home?

9. Topics for discussion:

1. Why are the English always ready to say something about the weather?
 2. Can the weather change suddenly? 3. Is it necessary to be scared by a storm?
 4. Which represents a greater danger – water or fire? 5. Describe the weather and
 make a forecast. 6. A spoiled trip I remember. 7. The attractions of weekend
 cottages.

GRAMMAR

I VZTAŽNÉ VĚTY

a) Vymezující vztažná věta

Vymezující vztažná věta vymezuje (zužuje) platnost určovaného výrazu. Může
 být uvozena:

1. vztažným zájmenem, určujícím podstatné jméno nebo neurčité zá-
 jmeno s jeho platností (např. *nothing*). Vztažná zájmena jsou *that* / *who* pro

osoby, *that / which* pro ostatní. Před vztažným zájmenem se nepíše čárka. Vztažné zájmeno může být ve vztažné větě:

a) podmětem (v hovorovém stylu je to nejčastěji *that*), pak je nelze vynechat

the man that / who wants it
the thing that / which is here

b) předmětem, a to v bezpředložkovém nebo předložkovém pádu. V obou případech se vztažné zájmeno zpravidla vynechává, přičemž předložka se ponechává na svém místě za slovesem. Nevynechává-li se *who*, má v předložkovém spojení tvar *whom*.

Nejběžnější:
the man I know

the thing I've found
the man / thing I'm speaking about

Méně běžné:

the man that / who (formálně whom)

I know

the thing that / which I've found
the man that / who I'm speaking about
the thing that / which I'm speaking about

the man about whom I'm speaking
the thing about which I'm speaking

Není možné:

**the man / thing at that I'm looking* (*that* nemůže stát po předložce)

Některé delší a složené předložky, např. *during, because of*, však musí stát před vztažným zájmenem, tj. nelze je postponovat - není např. **the time it happened during* ani **the time that / which it happened during*.

the time during which it happened (během něhož)
the reason owing to which we were late (kvůli němuž)

2. vztažným příslovcem, které je buď *when* (zejména po *the time*), *where* (např. po *the place*), nebo *why* (např. za *the reason*).

Přivlastňovací podoba vztažných zájmen:

Přivlastňovací tvar *whose* (od *who*) „jehož, jejichž“ se neomezuje na osoby, ale přivlastňuje se jim všeobecně; pouze ve velmi knižním stylu je pro neosoby možno užít *of which*:

the boy whose father
the society whose members
the classroom whose windows

the society the members of which
the classroom the windows of which

Poznámka:

Hranice mezi *who - which*: Pro individuality, k nimž by se v jednotném čísle odkazovalo pomocí *he* nebo *she*, se užívá vztažné *who*. U kolektivu lidí označeného jednotným číslem uijeme *which* (a sloveso v čísle jednotném), když převažuje jednotící představa:

the committee who were responsible
the group which was responsible

výbor, který byl zodpovědný
skupinu, která byla zodpovědná

b) Vložená vztažná věta

Vložená (neboli nevymežující či popisná) věta vztažná obsahuje dodatkovou informaci, a je proto v souvětí postradatelná. Je uváděna zájmeny *which* a *who* nebo příslovci *when, where*. V psané podobě jazyka se odděluje čárkami.

This fact, which is known to them too, is very important.

John, who(m) I saw yesterday, told me ...

John, to whom I told the story, said ...

I haven't been to any English-speaking country since 1970, when I was in the USA.

My native country, where I've lived for over fifty years, ...

Srovnejte:

In her letters, which he never opened, everything was explained.

In her letters which he never opened everything was explained.

Mr Brown, who is a teacher, lives over there.

The Mr Brown who is a teacher lives over there.

Which - „což“

Which se též může vztahovat k obsahu předcházející věty; český protějšek je „což“ nebo (v hovorovém stylu) „a to, a ten, a tam“:

I have my meals at home, which is cheaper. *Stravuji se doma, což je levnější.*

He works harder now, which is a good thing. *Pracuje už víc, a to je dobré.*

c) Vztažná věta substantivní

Na místě podstatného jména může ve větě (v podmětu, v předmětu a pak vůbec po předložce) stát celá věta. Českému „(to) co“ tu odpovídá *what*. „Co“ tu není částice; skloňuje se.

What he did was certainly wrong. *Co udělal, bylo určitě nesprávné.*

He took away what he could. *Odnesl, co mohl (odnést).*

From what he said I judge he's gone mad. *Z toho, co řekl, soudím, že se zbláznil.*

Českému „(ten) kdo“ a „(ti) kdo“ však odpovídá *the person who* a *those who, anyone who* a *whoever* (v množném čísle též *any who*). Dříve bývalo, zvláště knižně, i *he who*.

The person / man who told you this couldn't have been serious. *Kdo (Ten, kdo) ti to řekl, to nemohl myslet vážně.*

Anyone who / Whoever wants to go can go. *Kdo chce jít, ať jde.*

Pozor: *what* nikdy neznámá „což“, které se vztahuje k celé myšlence.

1.1 Fill in *who(m)* or *which*; leave them out wherever this is possible without restructuring the sentence:

1. The day on ... he chose to arrive could not have been more unfortunate. 2. The girl with ... he was going out was rather fat. 3. The house in ... he lived could be seen in the distance. 4. The garden ... you can see down there belongs to our neighbours. 5. The story ... I liked best was called "Chance". 6. That noise ... you hear is coming from the garage. 7. The building towards ... they were heading was the central station. 8. The tree under ... the children were standing was hit by lightning. 9. The trip ... we made on Sunday was a big success. 10. The boy ... carried the tent was more tired than the other.

1.2 Rephrase (omitting the relative pronoun):

the house in which I live now – *the house I live in now*

1. the event to which they were all looking forward; 2. the changes of which he was afraid; 3. the man with whom she has an appointment; 4. the friend for whom he was waiting; 5. the sports in which they are interested; 6. the problem about which he's been speaking; 7. the visit to which he was looking forward; 8. the schoolmates of whom Jim was making fun.

1.3 Fill in *that* wherever possible and otherwise use *who(m)* / *which*:

1. The friend to ... she told the story refused to believe it. 2. The only person ... came to help me was Gerald. 3. The tallest tree ... has ever been found grew in California. 4. The man ... asked the way to the National Gallery was probably a stranger. 5. This is the best English dictionary ... has ever been published. 6. The garden ... took shape behind the house was quite large. 7. The cheapest ticket ... was available cost far more than I could afford. 8. The cottage in ... they spent the night belonged to an old friend. 9. This is the famous castle ... served as the site for the conference. 10. All the letters ... reached her had been opened. 11. The warning look ... appeared in his eyes was what made me keep quiet. 12. The teacher ... replaced Mr Johnson has become quite popular.

1.4 Fill in, according to the context, *what* („to, co“) or *which* („což“):

1. At first I didn't believe him, but ... he told me later made me change my mind. 2. You needn't repeat ... he said. 3. He told us what he had been doing, ... made an exciting story. 4. I repaired his motorcycle, ... wasn't an easy job. 5. ... I did was to ring him up and ask him about it. 6. He didn't arrive, ... was bad because we were counting on him. 7. ... you can see from here is the new housing estate. 8. ... you say can't be true. 9. He always tells the truth, ... I admire.

1.5 Insert the relative expression in non-defining clauses only, marking them off by commas:

1. Mary has three brothers. The brother ... you met at the party last night is a teacher. 2. I met Mary's brother Tom ... you probably know. 3. That cousin of mine ... lives near our house came to see me. 4. My best friend ... lives nearby dropped in for a chat. 5. This watch ... cost me a lot of money doesn't keep good time. 6. The watch ... you bought a year ago for twenty pounds now costs twenty-five. 7. The antique clock ... I paid so much for was produced by a well-known Swiss firm. 8. Haworth [ho:əθ] ... Charlotte Brontë grew up in is in Yorkshire. 9. The place ... Jane Austen lived at is in Hampshire. 10. She died in Winchester ... she is buried. 11. John Fowles ... *The French Lieutenant's Woman*

was made into a successful film has written another fine novel. 12. I've just heard that the butcher ... we usually buy our meat from died yesterday. 13. The doctor ... we called has arrived. 14. Dr Macmillan ... is an excellent doctor has confirmed what Dr Foot said.

1.6 Translate:

strom, pod kterým jsme se skryli; den, ve který jsme si udělali výlet; trasa, kterou jsem vybral; batoh, který je nejtěžší; zásoby jídla, které jsme už dojedli; obchod bude zavřený, což je zlé; to, co viděl z tohoto místa; hoch, jehož dívka je tu těž; hora, jejíž vrcholek je v oblacích; déšť, ve kterém jsme šli; to není to, co mám na mysli; musíme přejít řeku, což nebude lehké; jediný, kdo je schopný zase najít cestu; něco, co tam zbylo; nejlepší výlet, jaký je možný; výlet, o kterém se často mluví; mapa, bez které nemůžeme jít dál; nápad, s kterým jsi přišel; chata, jejíž majitel nám ji půjčil.

2 NEPRAVIDELNÁ SLOVESA V

beat	beat	beaten	<i>bít, porazit</i>
blow	blew	blown	<i>foukat</i>
break	broke	broken	<i>zlomit</i>
drink	drank	drunk	<i>pít</i>
eat	ate [et, eit]*	eaten	<i>jíst</i>
fall	fell	fallen	<i>upadnout</i>
forget	forgot	forgotten	<i>zapomenout</i>
freeze	froze	frozen	<i>zmrznout</i>
cut	cut	cut	<i>řezat</i>
dream	dreamt**	dreamt**	<i>snít</i>
feel	felt	felt	<i>citit</i>
forecast	forecast	forecast	<i>předpovídat</i>
hurt	hurt	hurt	<i>zranit</i>
lend	lent	lent	<i>půjčit</i>
mean	meant	meant	<i>minit</i>

* amer. jen [eit]

** zejm. brit.; zejm. v amer. pravidelně

Beat, eat, forget jsou výjimky z pravidla, že končí-li minulý čas na [-t, -d], má přičesti stejný tvar.

2.1 Fill in the verb in the past tense:

1. They (beat) the local team 2:0 (two to nil). 2. I (cut) my finger when I was chopping wood. 3. He was so hungry that he (eat) everything. 4. He (fall) on top of me but he only (hurt) me a little bit. 5. I (lend) him five pounds a few weeks ago. 6. He (blow) out all the candles on his birthday cake. 7. She (dream) of a house of their own. 8. The weather bureau (forecast) a spell of rain. 9. The potatoes were not harvested in time and they (freeze) in the field. 10. I (mean) to take a snack with me but then I (forget). 11. He (break) his leg while skiing. 12. He (drink) so much that he died at the age of forty-five. 13. I (feel) like a fool.

2.2 Fill in the past tenses in the passive voice:

1. The meat (freeze) and shipped to England. 2. The door (break) down. 3. Sunny weather (forecast) on the nine o'clock news. 4. "There are more things in heaven and earth, Horatio [ho¹reisiəu], than (dream of) in your philosophy." (*Hamlet*) 5. The dictionary (lend) to him for two days, and no more. 6. He (hurt) when he heard the truth. 7. The boy that broke the window (beat) by his father. 8. These authors (forget) now although they were fairly popular in their own time.

2.3 Translate:

1. Nedostatek je pocífován více než jindy. 2. jízdní kolo půjčené sousedovi; 3. Ta rada byla dobře miněna. 4. Měl jsem na mysli (*mean*) něco úplně jiného. 5. Papír byl odfouknut (*blow away*) větrem. 6. Během svatby se snědlo množství jídla. 7. Kouřil a pil, ale později s tím přestal. 8. Usnul později než obvykle. 9. V noci se mi o vás zdálo. 10. Výprava v Antarktidě (*the Antarctic*) málem zmrzla (*freeze to death*). 11. Zapomněl jsem jejich jména. 12. Předpovídali tuhou zimu, ale zmýlili se. 13. Jeho city byly zraněny našimi nezájmem. 14. Ani jednou během mistrovství nebyl poražen. 15. Vysmrkal se do kapesníku (*blow one's nose*).

ENGLISH WEATHER

England has a mild climate as a result of her insular position and the presence of the warm North Atlantic Drift so that summers are neither so warm nor winters so cold as on the Continent, and the grass remains green all the year round. The British Isles as a whole have an annual rainfall of over one meter. The mountainous areas of the west and the north have far more rain than the lowlands of the east and south. March to June are the driest months.

The weather is rather changeable. The people on the Continent know that after a period of rain they can usually rely upon a succession of bright days. In England a cloudless sky in the morning gives no proof that the afternoon will be fine. This may be the reason why the English, though so often referring to weather in their conversation, never say "Nice weather we've got, eh?" as the Czechs might say. Instead, you hear: "A lovely day, isn't it?" or, even more specifically, "Nice and bright this morning." "Windy this afternoon, isn't it?" or "What a pleasant evening." They wisely comment only on the next few hours.

There are two main reasons why the English refer so often to the weather. The first is that it is more varied and interesting than in most other places in the world and therefore there really is something to talk about. The other reason is a social one: they want to talk to people, they want to show that they are friendly and interested in them. But they would think it very rude to start asking them personal questions, or speaking about really controversial subjects such as politics. So they choose a subject that cannot offend anybody.

In the English weather, extremes, such as gales, blizzards, and winter temperatures below minus 7° C (20° F) are rare. Only the summits of Snowdon and Ben Nevis get an average yearly rainfall of as much as four to six metres, which amounts to what, for instance, Burma gets with her tropical rains. The English people just get the ordinary "beastly" or "wretched" weather, and bear it with an equanimity Central Europeans simply cannot understand. Karel Čapek

suggested that the origin of the British Empire may have had something to do with the wish of the British to escape the wet and foggy climate of their native country. There is a saying in the Lake District: "If you can see the Isle of Man, it will be raining soon; if you can't see it, it's raining already." And the following rhyme contains a similar piece of shrewd observation on the English climate:

The south wind brings wet weather.
The north wind wet and cold together.
The west wind brings us rain.
The east wind blows it back again.

aversion [ə'vɜ:ʃn] odpor; beastly odporný; blizzard [blizəd] sněhová bouře; brief [bri:f] krátký; controversial [ˌkɒntrə'vɜ:ʃl] sporný; equanimity [i:kwa'niməti] duševní rovnováha, klid; offend [ə'fend] urazit; politics [pə'lɪtiks] politika; proof důkaz; refer [ri'fɜ:] to st mluvit, zmiňovat se o něčem; rhyme [raim] říkanka; shrewd [ʃru:d] bystrý; succession [sək'seʃn] sled; wise [waiz] moudrý; wretched [rečəd] mizerný

Vlastní jméno: Ben Nevis [ben 'nevis, - 'ni:vis] nejvyšší hora Británie (1343 m)

BEING ILL

On Saturday Dick got a message from John: "I wonder if you could come and see me one of these days? I'm sick of being ill." Dick called on Jane, and they bought two pounds of oranges and came over to see how John was. They found him in bed but he claimed he didn't feel too bad. Of course his chest was still a bit sore and he felt a little weak because his appetite had been rather poor while he was ill. But his headache was gone, his temperature was back to normal, and his sneezing and coughing had stopped the day before – his condition improved as suddenly as it had grown worse on Monday. Did he do anything to cure his cold? No, John believes that the best thing for you to do is to stay in bed, blow your nose, and wait for recovery. Drinking hot tea with lemon is said to work wonders too.

And why hadn't Dick asked Jill to come and see John too? She was ill herself. What was the matter with her? Nothing serious: she had caught a cold over the weekend too. Unlike John she tried hard to get rid of her cold by Saturday, which was her birthday. She went to see the doctor at the health centre, took her temperature twice a day, used various pills, tablets and gargles, perspired in bed and yet it was no good: in spite of all this care she didn't recover any more quickly than John did.

"You've got to get well soon, John, so that we can go on another hike," said Dick. "There's nothing like hiking to keep you fit and well." But there was no need for Dick to encourage his friend: John, like the rest, was looking forward to the next trip. They had all forgotten the hardships of the previous weekend and thought of it as a splendid adventure. Would it be warm enough to swim next time? It was too early to say. Next time, however, they intended to make the trip only when the radio weather forecast said, "Rain expected over most of the country."

- A: You don't look very well. What's the matter?
 B: I've got a sore throat.
 A: That's too bad. You should see a doctor.
 B: It's getting better now. I went to the doctor's the day before yesterday. I felt terrible.
 A: And what did he do? Anything?
 B: Oh, all the usual things – you know, open wide, put out your tongue and say AAH. Then he examined my chest – "Now take a deep breath" and all that.
 A: No – I mean, what did he do for you?
 B: He gave me a prescription. I have to take a teaspoonful of this three times a day. And he told me to gargle with this.
 A: Did he take your temperature?
 B: Oh yes, he gave me a very thorough checkup. I didn't have much of a temperature, though.

- A: What else did he tell you?
 B: To stay in bed for a bit and not to go wandering about the house in my pyjamas.
 A: Which is exactly what you're doing.
 B: Today's the first day that I've been up and about. I'm supposed to keep out of contact with people for a day or two.
 A: What? I've probably caught your germs. You might have told me when I came here.
 B: Take it easy. My germs can't possibly hurt anyone as healthy as you. Pop in and see me again tomorrow.

VOCABULARY**HEALTHY, ILL**

- I'm healthy. Jsem zdravý. (mám dobré zdraví)
 I'm well. Jsem zdrav. (nejsem nemocen) Je mi dobře.
 become / fall / be taken ill onemocnět, rozstonat se
 be seriously / slightly ill být vážně / trochu nemocný
 ill people, sick people, the sick nemocní (není *the ill)
 patient [peɪənt] pacient
 illness [ɪlnəs] nemoc (1. v neodborném jazyce: každý stav, kdy se necítíme zdraví, opak „health“; **Illness makes one weak.** Nemocí člověk zeslábne; 2. děle trvající, chronická nemoc)
 disease [diːziːz] choroba, nemoc (též odborný lékařský termín, např. **heart disease** srdeční choroba, **mental disease** duševní choroba, **children's disease** dětská choroba, **occupational disease** choroba z povolání, **infectious disease** infekční choroba; též obecně: **prevention of diseases** prevence chorob. *Srovnejte: Pneumonia, as a disease, begins with a minor illness.)
 sick (označuje přechodnou indispozici, nevolnost): I felt sick. Bylo mi špatně (na zvracení); I was sick (amer. to my stomach). Zvracel jsem (= I vomited); The bad food made me feel very sick. Po tom jídle se mi udělalo velice špatně; I'm sick of it. Mám toho dost. Mám toho až po krk; *dále se „sick“ často vyskytuje ve spojení: 1. v příjlastku, ve významu „nemocný“; sick child; 2. s výrazy, které ukazují na původ**

- nevolnosti: **airsick, carsick, seasick, radiation sickness** nevolnost z ozáření; 3. v sociálně zdravotnické terminologii: **sickness benefit** dávky v nemoci, **be on the sick list** být na seznamu nemocných. *V americké angličtině „sick / sickness“ je častěji zaměnitelné, s výjimkou ustálených spojení, s „ill / illness“.*
 ailment j. č. potíže (označuje tělesné i duševní ochuravění, ne akutní onemocnění; např. **suffer from slight ailment, such as headaches, indigestion, colds, insomnia, high blood pressure**)
 ail churavět; **She's been ailing recently.** V poslední době churaví. Poslední dobou jí pořád něco je.
 disorder [disˈoːdə] porucha: **mental / nervous disorder** duševní / nervová porucha
 complaint [kəmˈpleɪnt] neduh, nemoc, potíže; **a chest complaint** prsní neduh
 be down with the flu ležet s chřipkou
 He's come / gone down with the flu. Chytil chřipku.
 grow worse horšit se
 emergency [ɪˈmɜːdʒənsi] naléhavý případ
 I feel bad / terrible / rotten. Cítím se / Je mi špatně / hrozně / mizerně.
 I feel poorly, brit. Cítím se bíděně.
 You look run-down, you need a holiday. Vypadáš špatně (unaveně a nemocně), potřebuješ dovolenou.
 (in)curable [ɪnˈkjʊərəbl̩] (ne)vyléčitelný
 chronic [kronɪk] chronický
 get better lepší se
 be all right být v pořádku: I'm all right now. Už je mi dobře.

It's nothing serious. Není to nic vážného.
 feel much better / fairly well / fine cítit se
 mnohem lépe / docela dobře / dobře, výborně
 (není *I feel excellent)
 get well uzdravit se
 recover from st zotavit se z něčeho
 get rid of st zbavit se něčeho
 go away, be gone pominout, přestat
 get over one's flu quickly dostat se rychle
 z chřipky
 — I'm up and about. Už jsem zas na nohou.
 convalescent [ˌkɒnvəˈlesnt] zotavující se; (řid-
 čejí) rekonvalescent
 keep oneself fit and well udržovat se v dobré
 kondici

PAINS AND OTHER SPECIFIC SIGNS

early sign [sain] raný, první příznak
 pain bolest (z vnitřních příčin, též duševní;
 není časté v množném čísle); have / feel a pain,
 pains in one's arm, one's back, in the chest;
 The way she lied to him caused him a great
 deal of pain.
 hurt 1. bolet (o bolesti způsobené vnějšími pří-
 činami, např. zraněním; lze užít se všemi část-
 mi těla: That hurts! To bolí! My eyes hurt.
 Bolí mě oči. It hurts me to swallow. Bolí mě
 při polykání. Ale: I have a sore throat. Bolí mě
 v krku; 2. zranit: hurt one's knee poranit si
 koleno; hurt sb's feelings dotknout se něčích
 citů, zranit někoho; It won't hurt you. To ti
 nemůže ublížit.
 ache [eɪk] bolest, bolení (užívá se zejména s ur-
 čitými částmi těla: have a headache, toothache,
 earache, stomachache); I've got aches and
 pains all over. Všechno mě bolí.
 painful [peɪnfl] bolestivý
 painless [peɪnls] bezbolestný
 severe [siˈviə] prudký
 slight [slaɪt] mirmý
 unbearable [anˈbeərəbl] nesnesitelný
 His temperature [temprəʃə] has risen / dropped.
 Teplota mu stoupla / klesla.
 have / run a temperature mít teplotu; falling
 temperature klesající teplota; I haven't got
 much of a temperature. Nemám žádnou
 velkou teplotu. He was running a high tem-
 perature / a high fever for five days. Pět dní
 měl vysokou teplotu / vysokou horečku.

be back to normal být už zase normální
 catch (a) cold nachladit se, dostat rýmu (a kašel)
 have a cold být nachlazen, mít rýmu
 He has a running nose. Teče mu z nosu.
 blow one's nose smrkat
 wipe with a handkerchief [hæŋkətʃɪf] utírat kapes-
 níkem
 be hoarse [ho:s] chraptět
 sneeze kýchat
 cough [kɒf] kašlat
 perspire [pəˈspaiə] potit se
 sweat [swet] potit se; pot
 perspiration [ˌpɜːspəˈreɪʃn] pot, pocení
 suffer from insomnia [ɪnˈsɒmniə] trpět nespá-
 vostí
 indigestion [ˌɪndɪˈdʒɛstʃən] špatné zažívání
 trávení
 have a poor appetite [æpətaɪt] nemít chuť k jídlu,
 málo jíst
 vomit [vɒmɪt] zvracet; = brit. be sick
 be infected [ɪnˈfektɪd] with st nakazit se něčím

MEDICAL EXAMINATION

patient [peɪʃnt] pacient(ka)
 go to the surgery [səˈdʒəri] brit. navštívit ordinaci
 doctor's consulting room [kənˈsəltn̩ -], amer.
 doctor's office lékařská ordinace
 surgery j. č. brit. ordinační hodiny; = hours of
 surgery, amer. office hours
 physician [fɪˈzɪʃn] lékař
 doctor [dɒktə] doktor, lékař
 general practitioner [ˌdʒenrəl prækˈtɪʃnəl], zkrat-
 ka GP praktický lékař
 works doctor závodní lékař
 medical assistant amer. sestra v ordinaci
 surgeon [səˈdʒɪn] chirurg
 do / make one's rounds konat návštěvy, být na
 obchůzce pacientů
 outpatients' department ambulance (v nemocnici)
 He's assisted by a nurse. Pomáhá mu sestra
 (ošetřovatelka).
 state registered nurse kvalifikovaná zdravotnice
 nurse ošetřovat; nursing mother kojící matka
 make an appointment [əˈpɔɪntmənt] with the doc-
 tor domluvit si návštěvu u lékaře; make an
 appointment for the patient objednat (si) pa-
 cienta

have an appointment být objednan
 keep the record(s) [ˌrekɔːd(z)]; amer. [ˌrekɔːrd(z)]
 vést záznam, kartu, chorobopis
 My file's still with Dr Smith. Mou kartu má
 pořád ještě dr. Smith.
 call an ambulance [æmbjuləns] zavolat sanitku
 What's the matter with you? Co je vám?
 What's the trouble? Jaké máte potíže?
 What are the symptoms? Jaké máte příznaky?
 Do you feel any pain? Máte bolesti?
 Have you done anything about it? Dělal jste s tím
 něco?
 Are you having trouble with ...? Máte potíže
 s ...?
 Did it do you any good? Pomohlo vám to?
 When did it go away? Kdy to přešlo?
 What helped you most? Co vám pomohlo nej-
 víc?
 What are you suffering from? Jaké máte bo-
 lesti?
 When did you notice it first? Kdy jste si toho
 všiml poprvé?
 Have you got any other difficulties? Máte ještě
 nějaké potíže?
 have / undergo a medical examination / checkup
 podstoupit lékařské vyšetření, podrobit se
 lékařské prohlídce / kontrole
 examine sb thoroughly [θəˈrɔːli], give sb a thorough
 examination důkladně někoho vyšetřit
 take sb's temperature změřit něčí teplotu
 put out one's tongue [tʌŋ] vypláznout jazyk
 open (one's mouth) wide otevřít hodně ústa
 examine the chest with a stethoscope [steθəskəʊp]
 vyšetřit, poslechnout si hrudník stetosko-
 pem
 take a deep breath [breθ] zhluboka se nadech-
 nout
 take sb's pulse [pals] změřit něčí puls / tep
 have one's blood pressure [preʃə] taken dát si
 změřit tlak
 go for / have a chest X-ray [ˈleks reɪ] jít na rentgen
 plic
 do / take sb's blood count udělat někomu krevní
 obraz
 send a blood sample [sɑːmpl] for analysis
 [əˈnæləsɪs] odeslat krevní vzorek na rozbor
 be disposed [dɪˈspəʊzd] to tonsillitis [ˌtɒnsəˈlaɪtɪs]
 být náchylný k angíně
 complain [kəmˈpleɪn] of st stěžovat si na něco
 (fyzické potíže); complain about st stěžovat si
 na něco (s čím jsou těžkosti)

survive pneumonia [səˈvaɪv njuːˈmɔːniə] přežít
 zápal plic; He'll survive. Zůstane naživu.
 outlive sb přežít někoho

TREATMENT

stay in bed (for a bit) zůstat ležet (kratší dobu)
 lie down ulehnout, lehnout si
 take / use (sleeping) pills brát / užívat prášky
 (pro spaní)
 be on the pill brát antikoncepční pilulku
 swallow a tablet [tæblət] polknout prášek
 I can't do without my tablets. Neobejdu se bez
 prášků.
 gargle [gɑːgl] kloktat; kloktadlo
 follow the doctor's orders poslechnout lékařovy
 pokyny
 disregard [ˌdɪsɪrɪˈɡɑːd] the doctor's advice nedbat
 lékařových rad
 treat léčit, ošetřit
 cure [kjʊə] vyléčit; What can't be cured must be
 endured. Co se nedá vyléčit, musí se vydržet.
 (přísloví)
 treatment léčení, léčba, ošetření
 have a complete rest jenom odpočívat, být v na-
 prostém klidu
 keep out of contact with people vyhybat se styku
 s lidmi
 spread [sprɛd] the germs šířit bacily
 make out a prescription [prɪˈskrɪpʃn] předepsat
 lék
 prescribe a medicine [prɪˈskraɪb ə ˈmedsn] /
 amer. [medəsn] předepsat lék
 drug lék; droga
 medicament [medɪkəmənt] lék (odborně, for-
 málně)
 remedy [remədi] lék
 medicinal herb [mɪˈdɪsnəl ˌhɜːb] léčivá bylina
 herbal tea [ˌhɜːbl ˈtiː] bylinný čaj
 beneficial effect [benəˈfɪʃl ɪˈfekt] blahodárný
 účinek
 It works wonders. Dělá to divy / zázraky.
 It was no good. Nebylo to k ničemu.
 There's nothing like... Není nad...
 aftereffects [ɑːftərɪfɛkts] následky
 heal hojit (se)
 remember to take one's drops nezapomenout si
 vzít kapky

take a teaspoonful [tɪˈspuːnfl] of st brát kávovou lžičku něčeho

tablespoonful polévková lžice (něčeho)

cough mixture [ˈkɒf ˈmɪksʃə] sirup proti kašli

ointment [ɔɪntmənt] mast

dose [dəʊs] dávka; dávkovat; one dose at bedtime jednu dávku před spaním

die of an overdose zemřít následkem předávkování prášků (nebo drogy)

chemist [kemɪst], (formálně) pharmacist [fɑːməsɪst], amer. druggist lékárník

chemist's pharmacy [fɑːməsi], amer. drugstore lékárna

dentist dentista, zubař

optician [ɒpˈtɪʃn] optik

Additional phrases from the text

Would it be warm enough to swim next time? It was too early to say. Bude příště dost teplo, aby se dalo plavat? To se zatím ještě nedalo říct. („Would“ místo „will“ vlivem souslednosti časů, ač řídící věta s minulým časem následuje, což je neobvyklé.)

Come and see me one of these days. Přijď mě někdy navštívit.

Let's go (over) and see how he is. Zajdeme se za ním podívat, jak mu je.

forget the hardships zapomenout na strádání
It's too early to say. To se ještě neví.

Drop in and see me. Zastav se u mě. Přijď za mnou. Přijď se na mě podívat.

1. Translate:

incurable disease; mental disorder; she's ailing; be disposed to colds; complain of unbearable pain; suffer from insomnia; it hurts me to swallow; be hoarse; have a chest X-ray; blood count; GP; make an appointment; treatment and cure; make out a prescription; prescribe a remedy; medicinal herb; herbal tea; table-spoonful; die of an overdose; chemist's.

2. Supply synonyms:

I'm fed up with it; sweat; I don't feel like eating; get a cold; be taken ill; go to the doctor; avoid people; intense pain.

3. Distinguish:

I was ill – I was sick; I'm well – I'm healthy; teaspoon – tablespoon; recipe – prescription; survive – outlive.

4. Translate:

být nemocný (stonat); kýchat a kašlat; bolí mě v krku; stav se ani nezlepšil, ani nezhoršil; vyléčit nachlazení; zůstat v posteli; vysmrkat se; čekat na zotavení; pít horký čaj s citrónem; dělá prý to divy; bolení hlavy zmizelo; teplota klesla na normál; cítit se trochu slabě; špatná chuť k jídlu; nachladit se; zbavit se rýmy; měřit teplotu; raději bys měl jít k lékaři; dostat recept; užívat různé pilulky a tabletky; kloktat; vypláznout jazyk; důkladně prohlédnout; vyhýbat se styku s lidmi; choroboplné zárodky; rychle se zotavit; brát kávovou lžičku třikrát denně; udržovat se v dobré tělesné kondici.

5. Enumerate:

1. the general terms for an unhealthy state of the body; 2. various terms for pains; 3. the symptoms of a common cold; 4. various categories of medical staff; 5. five opening phrases in a medical examination; 6. the principal parts of a routine checkup.

6. Find three responses:

1. What's the matter with you? You don't look very well. 2. Have you done anything about it? 3. Did it do you any good? 4. You'd better see the doctor. 5. It'll hurt, won't it? 6. Why don't you come for a trip with us on Saturday? 7. I certainly envy you being able to lie in bed all day.

7. What preceded the statements?

1. ... but it was no good. 2. ... it's too early to say. 3. ... and it worked wonders. 4. Come, come, there's no need to get upset. 5. There, there, you're sure to get over it soon.

8. Complete the statements:

1. For a cold there's nothing like ... 2. The best thing for you is ... 3. He's in very good hands. Dr Brown ... 4. It's nothing to get worried about. I recall ... 5. To tell the truth, there's always the danger of complications; for instance ... 6. You should look after yourself more carefully, or ... 7. It can't go on like this; you must ...

9. Answer according to the text:

1. How was John feeling when his friends came to see him? 2. What did Jill do to get rid of her cold? 3. Were the two patients discouraged by their colds from planning another trip to the country? 4. How much did they plan to rely on radio weather forecasts? 5. What are "all the usual things" that a doctor does during a medical examination of a patient with a cold? 6. Why should people with a cold stay in bed and try to keep out of contact with other people?

10. Topics for discussion:

1. There's no real cure for a cold. 2. Should the doctor tell the patient the truth? 3. Do people often ruin their health themselves? 4. How I was ill. 5. Health is better than wealth. 6. "God heals and the doctor takes the fee." (Benjamin Franklin) 7. "An apple a day keeps the doctor away."

11. Memorize the rhyme:

Solomon Grundy
Born on a Monday
Christened on Tuesday
Married on Wednesday
Took ill on Thursday
Worse on Friday
Died on Saturday
Buried on Sunday
This is the end
Of Solomon Grundy

GRAMMAR

I VAZBA PŘEDMĚTU S INFINITIVEM A PARTICIPIEM

Vazbou předmětu s infinitivem se míní případ, kdy předmět je sekundárním podmětem ke slovesu vyjádřenému infinitivem. V češtině ji známe z vět jako

„vidím ji přicházet, nechal ji odejít, přiměl nás zůstat“. V angličtině se vazba užívá po slovesech tří významových okruhů:

1. Slovesa smyslového vnímání (perceptivní), zejména *see* vidět, *hear* slyšet. Infinitiv v činném rodě nemá *to*; v trpném rodě, který se vyskytuje v knižním stylu, se *to* užívá.

I saw him leave.	Viděl jsem ho odejít.
I heard him say it.	Slyšel jsem ho to říci.
He was seen to get angry.	Bylo vidět, že se rozzlobil.

2. Slovesa vyjadřující přání, působení, žádost, rozkaz, dovolení, zákaz, pomoc; *ask* žádat, *tell* říci (nařídít), *order* nařídít, přikázat, *want* chtít, *I'd like* rád bych, *wish* (knižní výraz) přát si, *warn* varovat, aby ne (v angličtině infinitiv záporný), *allow* dovolit, *forbid* zakázat, *advise* radit, *persuade* [pə'sweɪd] přesvědčit, *force* přinutit, *invite* pozvat, *help* pomoci aj. Infinitiv *to* v činném rodě mají pouze *let* (nechat) a *make* (přimět), a zejména v americké angličtině *help*.

Srovnejte:

He made me come.	Přiměl mě přijít.
I was made to come.	Byl jsem donucen přijít.

V češtině je infinitiv možný jen u některých sloves, jinak je tu vedlejší věta s „aby“:

I want you to check it.	Chci, abys to zkontroloval.
I'd like you to see it.	Rád bych, abys to viděl.
Ask him to help you.	Požádej ho, aby ti pomohl.
I allowed him to stay.	Dovolil jsem mu zůstat.
I didn't let him go.	Nenechal jsem ho jít.
I warned him not to be late.	Varoval jsem ho, aby nepřišel pozdě.
I made him repeat it.	Přiměl jsem ho to opakovat.
I like everything to be done at once.	Mám rád, když se všechno udělá hned.
The firm likes all its employees to be on time.	Myslím, že se všechno má dělat hned.
I don't want her to run any risk.	Firma si přeje, aby všichni zaměstnanci byli dochvilní.
I wish the manager to be informed at once.	Nechci, aby jakkoli riskovala.
Do you wish to see me now?	Žádám, aby ředitel byl okamžitě informován.
I don't wish to be disturbed.	Přejete si se mnou teď mluvit?
	Nepřeji si nyní být rušen.

(*wish* mívá tuto vazbu ponejvíce v otázce a záporu, v nehorovém stylu)

3. Slovesa vyjadřující domněnku, zejména *expect* očekávat, nebo (méně často) *believe* věřit, *dominate* se, *know* vědět, *think* myslet. Většinou jsou s infinitivem *to be* (který po slovesech *believe* a *think* se zpravidla vynechává). Vazba s infinitivem u všech těchto sloves je knižní a je mnohem méně běžná než vedlejší věta se spojkou *that* (i v češtině je vedlejší věta s „že“). Poněkud častější je v trpném rodě, jako vazba podmětů s infinitivem: *He's known to be honest*. Ví se o něm, že je poctivý.

I expect you to come.	Očekávám, že přijdeš.
They believed him (to be) rich.	Domnívali se, že je bohatý.
I know him to be honest.	Vím, že je poctivý.
I think this important.	Myslím, že je to důležité.

V průběhovém infinitivu *be ...-ing* a v trpném infinitivu *be ...-ed* se *be* vypouští:

I heard him come. (= he came)	Slyšel jsem ho přijít.
I heard him coming. (= he was coming)	Slyšel jsem ho, jak přichází.
I heard him praised by the teacher.	Slyšel jsem, jak ho učitel chválí.

Pozor, nikdy neužívejte pro toto „jak“ výrazů *how* nebo *as*.

1.1 Respond:

Will he go there? (want) – *No, I don't really want him to go there.*

1. Will Ann return soon? (expect) 2. Will the Greens come again? (would like)
3. Will he lend you the money? (want) 4. Will the pupils be better next time? (expect)

1.2 Respond:

He'd like to do it. – *Don't let him do it.*

1. He'd like to have another beer. 2. They'd like to sell their car. 3. She'd like to leave tonight. 4. He'd like to repair it. 5. They'd like to join us.

1.3 Reply:

Will he do it? – *I'll make him do it.*

1. Will she rewrite the letter? 2. Will he drive carefully? 3. Will Philip see us off at the station? 4. Will Catherine tidy up the room soon? 5. Will they apologize?

1.4 Respond:

He doesn't want to go there. (tell) – *Then someone should tell him to go there.*

1. He doesn't want to try it again. (force) 2. She doesn't want to learn to drive. (persuade) 3. They don't want to do their share of work. (order) 4. He doesn't want to apologize for what he did. (ask)

1.5 Fill in *to* wherever necessary:

1. I saw him ... pick up the purse and ... put it in his pocket. 2. I heard him ... say so. 3. I don't expect you ... believe me. 4. Just let me ... explain it. 5. I'd like you ... come for a longer stay. 6. Do you really want them ... sell it? 7. He made me ... stay another day. 8. I want you ... have a look at it. 9. We weren't allowed ... smoke there. 10. He was seen ... take the bribe. 11. We've often heard them ... talk about it. 12. In the end I persuaded him ... have a go at it.

1.6 Translate (using the object + infinitive construction):

1. Nepočítám, že budu včas hotov. 2. Přiměl jsem ho opravit, co pokazil.
3. Nenech mě dlouho spát; rád bych, abys mě vzbudil za půl hodiny. 4. Kdo

ti dovolil si to vzít? 5. Byl jsem donucen (*make*) zůstat na večeři. 6. Nařídil jí jít tam místo něho. 7. Dovolil jsem mu použít můj psací stroj. 8. Můj plat nedovoluje koupit si auto. 9. Očekávám, že mi dovezeš nějaký suvenýr. 10. Pokládám to za důležité, a proto jsem ho přesvědčil, aby to přepsal. 11. Čekal jsem, že se něco stane. 12. Nařídil jsem, aby se to neopakovalo. 13. Domnívám se, že máš pravdu. 14. Opravdu chceš, abychom na ten večírek šli s tebou? 15. Domnívali jsme se, že je chudý.

2 PŘIVLASTŇOVACÍ ZÁJMENO SAMOSTATNÉ

Angličtina má zvláštní druh přivlastňovacích zájmen pro užití samostatně, bez podstatného jména.

this is my suitcase – this suitcase is	mine
your	yours
his / her	his / hers
our	ours
their	theirs

Vyskytují se rovněž ve spojeních typu „jeden můj“, „ten můj“ (*a friend of mine* – jeden můj přítel; *that friend of mine* – ten můj přítel), protože v angličtině nemohou stát vedle sebe člen a přivlastňovací zájmeno, či jakékoli dva přesně určující výrazy (např. **two my*). Lze ovšem říci zobecnující *one of my friends* – jeden z mých přátel.

S vazbou *a friend of yours* je srovnatelná vazba dvojího genitivu: *a friend of Tom's* (jeden Tomův přítel) oproti *one of Tom's friends* (jeden z Tomových přátel).

2.1 Respond:

Did you meet him? – *No, but I met a friend of his.*

1. Did you phone Susan? 2. Did you find Jennifer? 3. Have they invited Richard and Diana? 4. Did Margaret ask you? 5. Did they tell Carol?

2.2 Supplement the first statement, preserving the person of the pronoun in the supplement:

One of my friends can speak three languages – *and another friend of mine can speak four.*

1. One of her friends bought three new dresses at the sale. 2. One of our colleagues has been to the Birmingham fair four times. 3. One of my relatives knows three film stars. 4. One of his cousins has been divorced three times. 5. One of my former colleagues owes me £30.

2.3 Translate:

1. Jejich dům je dražší než náš. 2. Je ta kabelka opravdu její? 3. Ta dvě okna v prvním poschodí jsou jeho, ta ostatní patří k bytu jeho švagra. 4. To všechno není moje – něco je určitě vaše. 5. Řekni mi, které z těchto vstupenek jsou tvoje a které jsou jejich. 6. Ten tvůj přítel si zase chtěl ode mě vypůjčit peníze.

3 PŘEDMINULÝ ČAS

Předminulý čas vyjadřuje minulý děj, který skončil ještě před začátkem jiného minulého děje, obvykle vyjádřeného minulým časem. Např. věta *He found the ticket he had lost* vyjadřuje dva následné děje: *he lost a ticket; later he found it*. Předminulý čas se však užívá i při souslednosti časů místo předpřítomného času. Např. *He has seen her; He remembered he had seen her*. Vzpomněl si, že ji viděl. V češtině předminulému času odpovídá čas minulý.

He found the ticket he had lost.	<i>Našel ten lístek, který ztratil.</i>
We had just got to the station when he arrived.	<i>Právě jsme dorazili na nádraží, když on přijel.</i>
He came to Britain after he had been two years in France.	<i>Přišel do Anglie, když pobyl dva roky ve Francii.</i>
It wasn't easy to find the place even though we had been there once before.	<i>Nebylo snadné najít to místo, třebaže jsme tam už jednou byli.</i>

Předminulý čas bývá i v samostatných větách, např. *My train arrived at eleven instead of at ten. The man who was to meet me had left the station by then* (... tou dobou už byl pryč). Častěji však bývá v souvětích, zejména v časovém (příklady 2 a 3 nahore), ve vztažné větě a v nepřímé řeči.

V časovém souvětí se spojkami *when, after, before, by the time* předminulý čas může být ve větě hlavní nebo ve větě vedlejší – podle toho, který děj předcházela:

Before he met her, he had never fallen in love.	<i>Předtím než se s ní setkal, se nikdy (ještě) nezamíloval.</i>
After he had spoken for an hour, everyone got up and left.	<i>Když už mluvil hodinu, každý se zvedl a odešel.</i>
When he arrived at the party, he had already had a bit too much to drink.	<i>Když přišel na večírek, měl už dost vypito.</i>
By the time I came he had left.	<i>Než jsem přišel Tou dobou, kdy jsem přišel, on už byl pryč.</i>

Ve vztažné větě se předminulý čas užívá tehdy, je-li časová posloupnost dějů v souvětí převrácena, tj. začínáme vypovídat o pozdějším z obou jevů:

He started to look for the dictionary he had bought the day before.	<i>Začal hledat slovník, který si koupil předcházející den.</i>
---	---

Následují-li minulé děje za sebou v logickém sledu tak, jak se udály, v souřadných větách, užívá se minulý čas, ne předminulý. Např. *On Tuesday he told me about his new girlfriend. A few days later I saw her myself.*

Také v souvětí se spojkami *before, after, until* se často užívá minulý čas místo předminulého, protože spojky dostatečně jasně naznačují vztah dějů a oba děje jsou víceméně paralelní. Předminulý čas je vhodný pouze tam, kde se zdůrazňuje, že se něco stalo před nebo po určitém časovém bodu.

O užití předminulého času v takzvané nepřímé řeči viz 15. lekce.

Průběhový tvar předminulého času (*had been ... -ing*) vyjadřuje děj, který probíhal až do určité doby v minulosti (a popř. v ní ještě bude pokračovat):

Before he came to Prague, he had spent a year in Olomouc.
 Before he came to Prague, he had been studying in Brno.
 When I finally got there he had been waiting for me an hour and a half.

3.1 Link the two statements:

I couldn't go to work. I had to get well. – *I couldn't go to work until I had got well.*

1. I couldn't leave. I had to see him. 2. We couldn't go abroad. We had to save enough money for the trip. 3. I couldn't go to the theatre. I had to put the baby to bed. 4. He couldn't do the exercise. His teacher had to explain the grammar. 5. She couldn't start cooking. He had to do the shopping.

3.2 What preceded the statements?

1. ... because he had been travelling in France for a month. 2. ... because he had been learning English for several years. 3. ... because he had been lying in the hot sun for several hours. 4. ... because he had been looking for our house in the wrong place.

3.3 Translate:

1. Nakonec byl chválen i těmi, kteří ho předtím po několik let kritizovali. 2. Než se přestěhoval sem, bydlel kdesi v jižních Čechách. 3. Nevzpomínal si, zda mu *Gulliverovy cesty* půjčil nebo ne. 4. Nebyl si jist, zda udělal vše, co bylo v jeho silách. 5. Na konci života se usadil na vesnici, ačkoli předtím strávil většinu života ve městě. 6. Studenti třetího ročníku nebyli loni tak pilní, jako když ještě byli v prvním ročníku. 7. Brzy jsem uhádl, proč mi o tom nic nerekl. 8. Matka pustila syna na hřiště, teprve až si udělal všechny úlohy.

DOCTORS, HOSPITAL SERVICES, AND HEALTH CENTRES IN BRITAIN

If you fall ill, you must get in touch with a doctor. In Britain, under the National Health Service (NHS), in existence since 1948, this costs you nothing. If you are too ill to go out, you may phone his surgery and the doctor will come to your house, but normally you have to go to the surgery for the consultation. Most doctors operate an appointment system so that it is not necessary to wait too long at the surgery before seeing the doctor. Everybody is free to choose a general practitioner (GP) in his own home area and be registered on his list. In towns, it is usual for three or four GPs to join together in partnership. Family practitioner services include, besides GPs, dentists, pharmacists, and opticians. If you need special treatment the doctor will send you to see a specialist at the local hospital, but you must see the ordinary doctor before you can see a specialist. In an emergency (e.g. an accident at home or in the street) you can call an ambulance by dialling 999 from any telephone.

Most drugs can only be obtained from a chemist if you have a prescription from the doctor, but some simple medicines are available without a prescription, e.g. aspirin, cough mixtures, and the like.

A large proportion of the 3,000 district general hospitals in Britain were built in the 19th century. Some developed from much earlier charitable institutions.

Hospitals where medical students get practical training are called teaching hospitals. A small number of hospitals remain outside the NHS and are run by religious orders or charitable organizations and are mostly maintained for the chronically ill or for convalescents. There are also private nursing homes, which must be registered.

Treatment for mental disorders is provided as part of the NHS. Patients who are suffering from mental illness can receive specialist advice at hospital out-patient clinics or they may enter a mental hospital for treatment.

Health centres are run by local authorities. They offer regular supervision by doctors and nurses to expectant and nursing mothers and young children. Advice is also given by health visitors, who are state registered nurses.

aspirin [æsprɪn] aspirin; **charitable institution** [ˈtʃærətəblɪ ɪnstɪˈtjuːʃn] dobročinná, charitativní instituce; **clinic** klinika; **enter a hospital** být přijat do nemocnice; **expectant mother** [ɪkˌspektənt ˈmɔːðər] nastávající matka; **health visitor** pečovatelka; **National Health Service** státní zdravotnictví; **nursing home** soukromé sanatorium, dům s pečovatelskou službou; **religious order** [rɪˈlɪdʒəs ˈɔːdə] církevní řád; **run** spravovat; **supervision** [ˌsuːpəˈvɪʒn] dohled, kontrola; **teaching hospital** fakultní nemocnice; **touch: get in touch with sb** spojit se, navázat styk s někým

AT THE POST OFFICE

When you enter a post office you can see several counters: for sending money for sending recorded letters and buying stamps, for ordering phone calls and sending telegrams, for sending parcels.

It is a long way from the sender to the addressee. When the letter has been written, folded, and put into the envelope and the envelope sealed and the right stamp stuck in the upper right-hand corner and the address (including the postcode) written in legible script, the letter is ready to be dropped into a letter box. The box is cleared at certain times of the day; there are usually two collections daily. The mail is taken in a postal van to the main post office. There it is postmarked and sorted according to its destination and put in mail bags and these are then loaded on trains. Further sorting goes on inside the mail van. When the mail finally reaches the place it is going to, the postmen sort it again according to the postal districts in the town. Later in the morning a postman delivers the letters, usually dropping them in letterboxes situated outside houses or inside the halls of blocks of flats.

Before a parcel is sent off it is weighed. A label may be put on it, such as "Fragile" or "This Side Up" or, for an extra charge, "Urgent". Parcels should be tied up with care so that the string does not come undone. The brown paper can become torn on the way too, since the parcels are handled by postal staff several times before they reach the person they are addressed to. When a parcel cannot be delivered because the addressee is not at home, a note is dropped in his letterbox asking him to collect the parcel at the post office.

Postal clerks must know all the postal regulations in order to be able to answer all sorts of questions: "How much is this postcard to France, please?" or "Have I got the right stamps?" or "I hope it's not overweight – those books seem awfully heavy," or "Can I have some kind of commemorative stamp for an airmail letter to the Fiji Islands?" The clerks must be very patient.

On the other hand, at the telephone counter it's the people who must be patient. It often takes some time to put through long-distance calls. Before each call a person should think about what he wants to say, to make the call clear and brief. But many people, once they lift the receiver – especially in local calls – talk endlessly. Those waiting outside the phone booth get more and more annoyed but when their turn comes they often talk a long time too. Women seem to have more to say to their friends than men.

An overheard telephone conversation

- A: Is that the English Tourist Board?
 A: May I speak to Mr Davis please?
 A: Bill Hampton here. I'm ringing about ...
 A: Oh, I thought you were in charge of that.
 A: Oh, he isn't there? Could you take a message for him? Tell him I rang and ask him to ring me back please.

- A: What did you say? This is a very bad line. Could you speak up please?
 A: OK. I'll wait until he calls later today.

VOCABULARY

WRITING AND POSTING A LETTER

- notepaper** dopisní papír
answer by return (of post) odpovědět obratem
sign [sain] podepsat
fold složit
put in(to) an envelope [envələʊp] vložit do obálky
seal zalepit; zapečetit
put / stick a stamp on nalepit známku
come off odlepit se
use a commemorative stamp [kə'memə'reɪtɪv] použít příležitostnou známku
special issue [išu:, isju:] zvláštní vydání / emise
commemorate an anniversary [kə'memə'reɪt, ɪænə'vɜ:səri] připomínat výročí
stamp collector [ˈkɔːlɛktə] filatelista
write the sender's address / amer. return address on the back of the envelope napsat zpáteční adresu na zadní stranu obálky
legible script čitelné písmo; **in illegible** [i'ledʒɪbl] script nečitelně
enclose a self-addressed envelope přiložit obálku se zpáteční adresou
For the attention of Mr John Brown. (Private and) Confidential [ɪ konfi'denʃl] K rukám pana Johna Browna (Soukromé a) Důvěrné
c/o = care of (bytem) u ... (o přechodné adrese, např. v podnájmu)
light-weight airmail envelope lehká letecká obálka
postcode, amer. zip [zip] **code** směrovací číslo (v Británii kombinace písmen a číslic, v USA pětimístné číslo)
postcard 1. korespondenční lístek; 2. = **picture postcard** zast. pohlednice
send a letter by recorded delivery, amer. by certified mail poslat dopis doporučeně
receipt [ri'si:t] stvrzenka
compensation [kɒmpən'seɪʃn] náhrada
post, zejm. amer. mail dát na poštu, odeslat
GPO = general post office brit. zastaralé hlavní pošta (zejm. londýnská)

Head Post Office, Main (City Centre) Post Office
 hlavní pošta

hand in at the counter podat u přepážky
postal rates poštovní sazby / sazebník
pay an extra charge platit poplatek navíc
postal charge(s) poštovné
be overweight [əʊvəweɪt] mít nad váhu
weigh on the scales vážit na váze
How much is it to send this to ... please? Kolik je to do ...?

PARCEL

parcel [pɑːsl] *zejm. brit.* balík
package [pækɪdʒ] *zejm. amer.* balík
packet [pækɪt] balíček
wrap in wrapping paper zabalit do balicího papíru
tie with a string převázat motouzem
get / come undone rozvázat se
sellotape [seləteɪp] průsvitná lepicí páska
put a label [leɪbl] **on** nalepit nálepku
Fragile [frædʒaɪl] Křehké; Pozor sklo
Handle with care Zacházejte se zásilkou opatrně;
Glass. With Care Pozor sklo
This side up Neklopit
Urgent [ə'dʒənt] Pilně

DELIVERY OF MAIL

delivery [dɪ'lɪvri] doručování
deliver [dɪ'lɪvə] **mail to the addressee** [ɪædres'i:] doručit poštu adresátovi
clear the letterbox / postbox *brit.* vybírat (poštovní) schránku (na ulici)
mailbox *amer.* (poštovní) schránka
The mail is collected at six. Schránka se vybírá v šest.
The next collection is at ten. Příští vybírání je v deset.
postmark razítko; **The letter is postmarked Prague.** Dopis má pražské razítko.
postmark / cancel [kænsəl] **a (postage) stamp** orazítkovat (znehodnotit) známku

pillar-box [piləbɒks] *brit.* schránka (v podobě asi 150 cm vysokého červeného válce, umístěného na kraji chodníku)
drop in the letterbox hodit do (adresátovy) schránky
sort tříditi
postman, *amer. obvykle mailman* poštovní doručovatel, listonoš; **Has the postman called / been yet?** Byla tady už pošta?
It came in the mail. Přišlo to v poště.
sign for a letter podepsat příjem dopisu
mailbag pytel s poštou
reach the address dojít k adresátovi
In case of non-delivery / If undelivered please return to sender. V případě nedoručení vraťte odesílateli.
Please forward Odešlete (za adresátem)
call for / collect a parcel at the post office vyzvednout si balík na poště
send st COD (= cash on delivery), amer. též send st collect poslat na dobírku
payment is made at the place of delivery platí se v místě doručení

SENDING MONEY

postal order [ˈpɒstəl ɔːdər] *brit.* poštovní poukázka (v Británii se hotové peníze nedoručují do rukou adresáta; doručenou poukázku si vyměníte na poště za příslušný obnos)
money order poštovní poukázka (*brit. jen na vyšší částku než u postal order*)

USEFUL PHRASES IN LETTER WRITING

Thanks very much for your card. Děkuji mnohokrát za lístek.
It was good to hear from you again. Jsem rád, že ses ozval.
I was very glad to hear from you again. Byl jsem velmi rád, že ses opět napsal.
I'm sorry to hear about ... S lítostí se dozvídám, že ...
You must come and visit us. Musíš nás přijet navštívit.
X sends his best wishes. X tě nechává pozdravovat.
Best wishes to ... Pozdravuj ...
Sorry I haven't written for such a long time. Omlouvám se, že jsem tak dlouho nepsal.

TELEPHONE

I don't know how to go about telephoning. Nevím jak si počínat při telefonování.
look up the number vyhledat si číslo
be listed in the phone book / brit. též telephone directory [diˈrɛktəri] být uveden v telefonním seznamu
call directory enquiries [inˈkwaɪəriz] zavolat formace
have sb on the phone mít někoho u telefonu telefonovat s někým
give sb a ring, ring up sb zatelefonovat někomu
ring a number zavolat na jisté číslo
ring sb back zavolat někomu zpět (*toho, k předtím volal n. koho jsme volali*)
phone telefon; telefonovat
call volat (*telefonicky*)
(business) call (úřední) hovor
give me a call zavolej mi
make a local call / long-distance call (*brit. a trunk call*) volat místně / meziměstsky
phone box, call box, telephone booth [buːθ] *phone booth, brit. též telephone kiosk* [kiːɒsk] **telephone box** telefonní budka
pay phone veřejný telefon
You're wanted on the phone. Někdo tě volá.
answer the phone vzít telefon
take a message for sb převzít vzkaz pro někoho
dial [daɪəl] **the wrong number** vytočit špatné číslo; Sorry, wrong number. Promiňte, to omyl.
dialling tone, zejm. amer. dial tone oznamovací tón, volací tón (*volné linky*)
ringing tone vyzváněcí tón
lift / pick up the receiver [riˈsɪ:və] zvednout sluchátko
put down položit
dial the code vytočit směrové číslo
telephone 55061 [dɑɪəl faɪv əu sɪks wən], **extension 13** [ɪkˈstɛnʃn] volat 55061, linku 13
dial the operator for assistance volat telefonistku v centrále / spojovatelku (*kvůli informacím*)
The line is engaged; amer. The line is busy. Linka je obsazena.
engaged signal / tone tón „obsazeno“
It's a bad connection. Spojení je špatné. Je špatně rozumět.
speak up mluvit nahlas

Hold the line, please. Hold on a moment; hover. Hang on. Nepokládejte, prosím. Zůstaňte u aparátu.
(I'm) trying to connect you. Pokouším se vás spojit.
You're through now, caller, go ahead! brit. Jste spojen, mluvte!
Are you through? amer. Už jste skončil (hovor)?
be cut off být přerušen
The (tele)phone is broken. Telefon je pokazený.
What's the charge? Kolik to stojí?

personal call, amer. person-to-person call *hovor, který se účtuje ne od okamžiku, kdy se ozve volané číslo, ale až začne mluvit osoba, s kterou si přejeme mluvit; sazba je vyšší než u normálního hovoru*
fixed time call *hovor na výzvu*
transferred charge call, amer. collect call *hovor na účet volaného*
urgent call *bleskový hovor*
The rates vary according to distance. *Sazba závisí na vzdálenosti.*

ON THE PHONE

a) When you ring a friend, you say: "This is Jim," or "Jim (Brown) here."
 b) If it is a business call and they do not know you, you say: "My name is John Brown," or "This is Mr Brown of ..."
 c) When the phone rings, pick it up and say: "Jim here," or "Jim Brown," or "55061", or "Jim Brown speaking," or "Export Sales Department. Can I help you?"

1. Translate:

notepaper; sign a letter; zip code; the letter was postmarked Coventry; please forward; send COD; postal order; cash a money order; receipt; extension; the string on the package came undone.

2. Supply synonyms:

call to a different town; writing that can be easily read; breakable; finish the call; sent inside an envelope; it weighs too much.

3. Distinguish:

collect stamps – collect a parcel; ordinary stamp – commemorative stamp; surface rate – airmail rate; parcel – package – packet; notepaper – wrapping paper; speak – speak up.

4. Translate:

koupit si známku na pohlednici; letecký příplatek; pamětní známka; filatelista; nalepit známku do pravého horního rohu; složit dopis; přiložit fotografii do dopisu; zalepit obálku; napsat nečitelně adresu; poštovní směrovací číslo; odesílatel a adresát; posílat doporučený dopis; ponechat si stvrzenku jako doklad; náhrada za ztracený dopis; hodit dopis do schránky; vybírat schránku třikrát denně; dovézt poštovním autem na hlavní poštu; razítkovat; tříditi podle místa určení; naložit poštovní pytle do vlaku; poštovní okrsek; listonoš doručuje poštu; hodit vzkaz do schránky na dveřích; odeslat balík; přepážka pro balíkovou poštu; vzážit na váze; nalepit nálepky „Pozor sklo“, „Pilné“, „Neklopit“; zavázat motouzem; lepicí páska; balicí papír; poštovní úředníci zacházejí s balíkem opatrně; objednat si dálkový hovor; volat z telefonní budky; jste na řadě; trvá mu to dlouho; místní hovor; být při telefonování stručný; volat kvůli důležité věci; převzít vzkaz; ať mi zavolá; spojení je špatné; mluvte hlasitěji; ukončit hovor.

5. Find American equivalents:

post a letter; postbox; postman; postcode; telephone directory.

6. Enumerate:

1. special inscriptions on parcels; 2. materials for packing; 3. the procedure in the delivery of a letter from its posting; 4. closing phrases of a letter; 5. synonyms for the box from which you can telephone; 6. phrases opening a telephone conversation.

7. Answer according to the text:

1. What counters can be found at a post office? 2. What must be done between writing "Dear ..." and dropping the letter in a postbox? 3. How does the letter get from the postbox to the post office? 4. How is the mail sorted? 5. When and how is the mail delivered? 6. How is a parcel packed? 7. What does the post clerk do with the parcel? 8. How can you make your telephone call shorter?

8. Complete the statements:

1. (in a telephone call) Oh, he isn't there. 2. Sorry I haven't written for such a long time. 3. I'd love to come but ... 4. I hate writing letters. 5. During my short visit you were all so kind to me that I ... 6. I must have dialled the wrong number because ...

9. What preceded the statements?

1. Oh, I'd be delighted. Thank you very much. 2. I wish I could, but my parents are expecting me. 3. Yes, we were very shocked at the sad news. 4. The letter must have been delayed on the way. 5. ... and yet when the parcel arrived, the glass was broken. 6. Next time I'd better send it airmail.

10. Find three responses:

1. Does it take long for a thing like this to get to Britain? 2. I don't think it was a good idea to put anything fragile inside. 3. Have I got the right stamps? 4. Where's the nearest postbox, please? 5. You know, we promised to send a telegram.

11. Topics for discussion:

1. To write or to telephone? 2. The advantages and disadvantages of having a phone. 3. The problems of finding the number or an institution in a telephone directory in Czechoslovakia. 4. Do you like writing letters as much as getting them? 5. The pleasures of stamp collecting. 6. No news is good news. 7. My personal correspondence. 8. Become a postman - it's an interesting job.

GRAMMAR

1 TVAR KONČÍCÍ NA -ING

Tvar končící na *-ing* může být mluvnický:

1. přičestí přítomné činné:
a talking man hovořící člověk;

2. součást průběhového tvaru slovesa:

The man was talking very quickly. Muž mluvil velmi rychle;

3. přechodník přítomný:

Talking to him every night, I soon got to know him well. Každý večer jsem s ním mluvil, a tak jsem ho brzy dobře poznal;

4. podstatné jméno slovesné:

the continual talking of people in the library neustálý hovor lidí v knihovně;

5. gerundium:

I like talking.

2 GERUNDIUM

Gerundium je tvar utvořený od slovesa koncovkou *-ing*. Kombinuje v sobě význam a funkci podstatného jména a slovesa.

Swimming is healthy.

I'm very fond of travelling.

I'll try speaking English now.

There's no chance of finding it.

Plavání je zdravé.

Velmi rád cestuji.

Teď zkusím mluvit anglicky.

Není naděje, že to najdeme.

Společně se slovesem má schopnost vyjadřovat určitý časový vztah a rod (kromě přítomného gerundia v činném rodě - *reading* - existuje takzvaně minulé činné gerundium *having read*, trpné gerundium pro současnost *being read*, trpné gerundium pro předčasnost *having been read*; viz 18. lekce). Gerundium utvořené od předmětného slovesa může mít předmět; ten pak má stejnou vazbu jako se slovesem:

read books

look forward to a trip

reading books

looking forward to a trip

Od podstatného jména slovesného, které existuje i v češtině, se gerundium liší tím, že nemá člen a nepřevádí prosté doplnění na vazbu *s of* (jak bychom čekali podle českého 2. pádu):

reading books (gerundium) čtení knih

the reading of books (podstatné jméno slovesné) četba knih

Zápor se tvoří pomocí *not*: *Do you mind my not coming?* Nevadí vám, že nepřijdu?

Pokud děj v gerundiu potřebuje vyjádřit činitele děje jim označovaného, děje se tak zpravidla přivlastňovacími výrazy (*my, John's, the tall man's*) nebo předmětným pádem (viz lekce 18).

Do you mind my not coming?

I don't mind John's staying overnight.

Srovnejte:

I remember camping here.

I remember their camping here.

Nevadí vám, že nepřijdu?

Nevadí mi, že Jan zůstane přes noc.

Pamatuji si, že jsem tu tábořil.

Pamatuji se, že tu tábořili.

Do češtiny se gerundium překládá různým způsobem:

- a) podstatným jménem slovesným:
Swimming is healthy. *Plavání je zdravé.*
- b) infinitivem:
Walking is healthy. *Chodit pěšky je zdravé.*
- c) vedlejší větou:
His staying away didn't surprise us. *Nepřekvapilo nás, že nepřišel.*
I apologize for intruding. *Omlouvám se, že vyrušuji.*
We can overtake him by walking faster. *Můžeme ho dohonit, když půjdeme rychleji.*
- After walking another mile, we'll have a rest. *Až ujdeme ještě jednu míli, odpočinem si.*
- Before walking any further, we must have a look at the map. *Než půjdeme dál, musíme se podívat na mapu.*
- Instead of walking round and round, we should ask somebody. *Místo abychom chodili pořád dokola, měli bychom se někoho zeptat.*
- We won't get there without crossing the river. *Nedostaneme se tam, aniž bychom přešli přes řeku.*

Gerundium může být bližze určeno příslovcem:

- rising early *rané vstávání*
eating regularly *pravidelné stravování / jídlo*
listening carefully *pozorné naslouchání*

Kromě jádra přísudku může být gerundium kterýmkoli členem věty:
a) podmětem; b) částí přísudku; c) přímým předmětem; d) předložkovým předmětem; e) přívlastkem (pak je v angličtině vždy s předložkou):

- a) Doing it was necessary.
b) What he likes best is trying to help other people.
The kids were busy playing with their toys.
c) I tried doing it.
d) I'm looking forward to doing it.
e) The danger of losing it is past now.

Některá slovesa vyžadují doplnění gerundiem, jiná infinitivem, některá mohou mít oboji:

I enjoy walking in the mountains. × I want to walk in the mountains.
I like to walk. = I like walking.

Gerundium vyžadují zejména slovesa a vazby (české „že ..., když ..., jak ..., aby ...“):

a) *appreciate* ocenit; *avoid* vyhnout se (tomu, aby / něčemu); *deny* popřít; *dislike* nemít rád; *enjoy* mít rád, mít potěšení (z něčeho), bavit se (něčím); *mind* (v otázce a záporu) mít námitky proti; *miss* promeškat; *risk* riskovat; *stand* snést, vydržet (jen v záporu, případně otázce); *suggest* navrhnout; *I can't help* nemohu si pomoci, abych ne;

b) *it's (not) worth (ne)stojí to za; it's no good* je marné (*Is it any good asking?* Má cenu se zeptat?); *it's no use* nestojí to za, nemá smysl. Dále některá slovesa a některé vazby s předložkou: *be afraid of* bát se (že, aby ne); *be fond of* rád (něco dělat); *feel like* mít chuť (něco udělat); *insist on* trvat na (tom, že / aby); *be interested in* zajímat se o (co, jak); *be used to* být zvyklý (něco udělat); *look forward to* těšit se (že, až); *object to* namítat proti (tomu, když / aby);

prevent sb from zabránit někomu (něco udělat, aby něco (ne)udělal); *succeed in* uspět; *I succeed in* daří se mi (něco udělat); *think of* myslet na (to, jak / že); *apologize for* omluvit se (že, za to, že). Dále některá podstatná jména s předložkou: *advantage of, idea of, interest in, opportunity for / of, possibility of, reason for, way of* (to, jak);

c) *stop*, knižně *cease* přestat; *finish* skončit; *give up* zanechat (přestat dělat); *keep* pokračovat (s čím, v čem); *excuse* prominout (že, když); *forgive* odpustit (že, když). Pozor na významový rozdíl u *stop*: *He stopped looking at it*. Přestal se na to dívat. *He stopped to look at it*. Zastavil se, aby se na to podíval.

Infinitiv vyžadují hlavně slovesa vyjadřující nebo v sobě zahrnující chťení (vůli), pokud netrvají na zachování předložkové vazby (*agree on, decide on, forget about, help in / with*):

- a) *want* chtít; *I would like* rád bych, chtěl bych;
b) *agree* souhlasit; *refuse* odmítnout; *decline* odmítnout;
c) *promise* slíbit; *offer* nabídnout; *help* pomoci;
d) *decide* rozhodnout se; *forget* zapomenout (tj. opomenout); *hesitate* váhat; *hope* doufat; *manage* dokázat, svést.

Gerundium i infinitiv mohou být po slovesech:

- a) *start, begin* začít (jen infinitiv, chybí-li odstín „jmout se“, „jal se“); *continue* pokračovat;
b) *like* rád (dělat); *love* velmi rád (dělat); *hate* velmi nerad (dělat); *prefer* raději (dělat); *intend* zamýšlet.

Infinitiv se zpravidla užívá pro vyjádření konkrétního děje, gerundium pro obecné tvrzení:

I hate to trouble you. *Strašně nerad vás obtěžuji. (teď, konkrétně)*

I hate getting to the station late. *Velice nerad chodím na nádraží pozdě.*

Poznámky:

1. Vyjmenovaná slovesa patří do několika významových okruhů, např. „mít rád“, „mít cenu“, „pokračování děje“ apod. Význam sám tu však není spolehlivým vodítkem pro volbu gerundia – jiná slovesa z téhož okruhu mohou, nebo dokonce musí mít infinitiv; např. *like* + infinitiv nebo gerundium, *dislike* + gerundium, *I should like* + infinitiv; *help* + infinitiv; *couldn't help* + gerundium.

2. Pozor na významový rozdíl u *go on*: *he went on talking* mluvil dál; *he went on to say* nato řekl.

2.1 Translate:

- Walking is good for your health.
- The chances of finding them are small.
- I'm very fond of playing the guitar.
- We're looking forward to meeting you again soon.
- Reading stories in English will improve your understanding of the language.
- I apologize for intruding.
- Smoking is a hazard to health.
- I don't mind waiting for another quarter of an hour.
- I suggest buying something else as a present.
- Did you mind my not waiting any longer?
- It's no good telling him what to do.
- It's no use just standing here; we'll have to find shelter.
- I enjoy having young people around me.
- I can't help being angry with him.
- Is it worth trying again?
- He denied telling anybody about it.
- I can't stand waiting here and not knowing how much longer he'll be.

18. He insisted on seeing me first. 19. I object to letting him have it free. 20. Did they succeed in convincing you? 21. No one was able to prevent him from speaking the truth. 22. I don't mind being alone. As a matter of fact, I'm used to being alone quite a lot. 23. I'm thinking of asking him just what he meant. 24. This is a unique opportunity of visiting Wales. 25. Excuse my being late. 26. The audience was half asleep but the speaker kept talking. 27. Are you interested in improving your qualifications? 28. The machine has stopped working. 29. You should gradually give up smoking. 30. He's too fond of going to the pub.

2.2 Insert an infinitive or gerund:

1. We want (return) before dark. 2. I'd like (invite) him to tea. 3. I've succeeded in (repair) the lawnmower. 4. I was the first to think of (check) it. 5. I forgot (switch off) the lights. 6. Don't hesitate (ask) whenever you don't understand something. 7. He kept (smile) although she was beginning to get angry. 8. These old clothes are not worth (keep). 9. They agreed (help) us. 10. I don't mind (be told) what to do. 11. We enjoy (have) guests in our home. 12. He refused (help) anybody. 13. I hope (be able) to pay the debt. 14. They managed (repair) the car. 15. I couldn't help (be) late. 16. He offered (see) us off at the station. 17. You risk (be) run over. 18. They promised (not put off) doing their homework. 19. I dislike (be) ordered about. 20. It's no use (worry) all the time.

2.3 Translate:

1. Vyhnul se vysvětlování. 2. Popřel, že udělal chybu. 3. Riskoval, že to ztratí. 4. Nevadí mi, že je zima. 5. Navrhuji to změnit. 6. Měl radost z toho, že dostal dárek. 7. Nesnesu stát na tomto prudkém slunci. 8. Je marné zkoušet ho přesvědčit. 9. Nemohu si pomoci, abych ho neobdivoval. 10. Bojím se, že nebudu schopen to udělat. 11. Trvám na tom, že on tam také bude přítomen. 12. Jsou zvyklí na to, že je pravidelně informuji. 13. Těším se na to, jak budu doma. 14. To je dobrá příležitost je pozvat. 15. Uvažuji o tom, že změním zaměstnání. 16. Pro-miň, že otevřu okno. 17. Podaří se nám vyhrát oba zápasy? 18. Už zanechal hraní volejbalu. 19. Mám námitky proti tomu, aby ona měla taková privilegia. 20. Přestali chodit do kina i do divadla. 21. Hodiny se pořád zastavují.

3 PŘEDBUDOUČÍ ČAS

Předbudoucí čas je protějškem předpřítomného času, ovšem ve vztahu k nějaké budoucí době, události apod. Vyjadřuje, že děj skončí (bude už uzavřen) v budoucnosti, než nastane určitý okamžik nebo jiný děj budoucí. V češtině mu odpovídá konstrukce „(do určité doby) to budu mít uděláno“.

I'll have packed it by the time you come back. *Tou dobou, kdy (= než) se vrátíš, budu už mít zabaleno.*
I'll have checked it by noon. *Do dvanácti hodin to budu mít zkontrolováno.*
I'll have finished it by the end of the month. *Do konce měsíce to budu mít skončeno.*

V časové a podmínkové větě, které nemívají budoucí čas se *shall* a *will* a užívají pro budoucnost čas přítomný, je ovšem místo předbudoucího času čas předpřítomný. Dále je třeba připomenout, že běžnější než předbudoucí čas je v těchto vedlejších větách budoucí čas (posunutý v přítomný) – tedy *I won't leave until I spend all my money. If he finishes it before twelve, he'll join us.*

I won't leave until I've spent all my money. *Neodjedu, dokud neutratím všechny peníze.*
I won't speak to him until he has apologized. *Nepromluvim na něho, dokud se neomluví.*
If he has finished it before twelve, he'll join us. *Jestliže / Když skončí před dvanáctou, připojí se k nám.*

Předbudoucí čas může mít i průběhový tvar:

By the year 2000 we'll have been using atomic power for fifty years. *V roce 2000 to už bude padesát let, co budeme užívat atomovou energii.*

3.1 Respond:

You'll finish it at six, won't you?

Oh no, by six I'll have already finished it.

1. They'll repair it on Friday, won't they? 2. He'll translate the story next week, won't he? 3. You'll send off your Christmas cards the week before Christmas, won't you? 4. She'll make the sandwiches at four o'clock, won't she? 5. You'll sell your car in the winter, won't you?

3.2 Fill in the verb forms:

1. I won't leave until I (check) all the files. 2. I won't buy him a moped until he (learn) to ride a bicycle. 3. I won't lend him our lawnmower again until he (pay) for the repairs. 4. They'll only come to visit if you (leave) beforehand. 5. He'll go to Prague on Thursday if he (prepare) the report by then.

3.3 Respond:

He started saving for a trip to India in the autumn of 1989.

By next autumn he'll have been saving for it for ... years.

1. He came to live here around Christmastime in 1990. 2. He started to collect antiques in 1980. 3. We got married on Easter Monday, 1990. 4. They were divorced in September 1988.

3.4 Translate:

1. Do večera bude všechna pošta odeslána. 2. Do zítřka už budou všechny vstupenky vyprodány. 3. Než odejdeme, budeme mít všechno nádobí umyto. 4. V září to bude pět let, co se učí anglicky. 5. Nevrátí se do práce, dokud se neuzdraví. 6. Až budu mít tento román přečtený, půjčím si další od téhož autora. 7. Příští rok tomu bude deset let, co je úředníkem na této poště. 8. Zítřka to budou už čtyři dny, co na tom pracujeme. 9. Doufám, že do zítřka to nezapomeneme. 10. Zítřka v poledne už bude odeslána odpověď na náš dnešní dopis.

POSTAL SERVICES IN BRITAIN

First, a bit of history. The first passenger-carrying mail coach ran between London and Bath in 1784. The universal penny post was established in 1840 by Sir Rowland Hill, whose statue stands outside the GPO in London. The first airmail letter was carried to Windsor in 1911 to celebrate the coronation of George V. In 1966 the Post Office Tower was opened in the heart of London. It is the highest building in Britain, rising like a giant lighthouse 186m over London. From the public gallery and the revolving restaurant at the top of the tower you can get a magnificent view of London.

You post letters in a postbox. Many of them are pillar-boxes, that is boxes in the shape of a pillar, red in colour; they are found at the kerb. A notice contains information about the times of the daily collections and the address of the nearest post office.

Postage stamps can be either obtained from slot machines or bought separately or in the form of books of stamps at the post office. British stamps bear the portrait of the Sovereign (in Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland there may be added a national symbol) but not the name of the country. Postal rates distinguish between inland and the Irish Republic (Eire) on the one hand and overseas mail on the other: the latter again is subdivided into surface mail and airmail.

To ensure yourself against loss, you can take advantage of two special services, recorded delivery and registered post. Recorded delivery is particularly suitable for sending papers of little or no monetary value, i.e. if you need a record of posting and delivery rather than possible compensation for loss. You obtain a certificate of posting from the counter clerk and when your letter or packet is delivered it is signed for by the recipient and a record is kept by the post office. You can obtain confirmation of delivery by paying an additional fee and completing an Advice of Delivery form, available at the post office, at the time of the posting. You will get the recipient's signature or the post office official's signature on the Advice. If the article is lost you will be asked to produce the certificate; limited compensation may be paid when the letter or parcel was lost or damaged in the post.

Registered post is used when you want to send money or any other article of special value: there is extra security of handling en route, speedy service, and substantial compensation if the article gets lost. You hand the packet to the counter clerk and he will give you a certificate of posting which he has initialled and date-stamped. For some articles compensation will not be paid unless they are enclosed in a registered letter envelope (sold by the post office in various sizes). These articles include banknotes, postal orders without the name of the payee, unused postage stamps, coupons or vouchers, and cheques.

The postman does not deliver money to the house, but brings the addressee a postal or money order in an envelope; the addressee must then go to the post office to exchange the order for cash. Most people in Britain, however, make payments by cheque; it is usually only poorer people, who have not got their own bank accounts, who send money by post.

TELEPHONING IN BRITAIN

Using a telephone is very simple. Lift up the receiver and you will hear a continuous purring noise. This is the dialling tone and tells you that the telephone is working properly. When you hear the dialling tone you can dial

the number you want. Calls to virtually everywhere in Britain can be dialled direct, since most places now have an STD code (e.g. London area 071 and 081). If you want to dial an international call, you must dial the international prefix 010, followed by the country code and the area code. However, some calls have to be made through the operator. To reach the operator, you dial 100.

When you have dialled the number, you will hear the brr-brr, brr-brr sound which means the telephone of the person you are calling is ringing. If the number is engaged you will hear a slow peep-peep-peep-peep sound. Put down the receiver and try again later. If you do not have the number, you can look it up in the telephone directory. Or you can dial directory enquiries and ask them to tell you the number.

Charges for telephone calls differentiate the peak rate, standard rate, and cheap rate. You save quite a lot by making your calls in the evening or at any time on Saturday or Sunday.

Special telephone services include the 999 emergency service connecting you to the police, ambulance, or fire brigade services; the speaking clock; a recorded weather forecast; motoring information; the daily recipe. In London details of important events taking place in and around the capital on the day of the call are provided by a recorded service in English, French, Spanish, and German.

advice [əd'vaɪs] of delivery doručeníka; certificate [sə'tɪfɪkət] stvrženka; date-stamp orazítkovat; en route [an 'ru:t] cestou; ensure oneself [ɪn 'ʃuə] zajistit se, zabezpečít se; handling manipulace; initial [ɪ'nɪʃl] opatřit inícíálami, parafovat; kerb kraj chodníku; lighthouse maják; make payments by cheque platít šekem; purring noise [ɪ'pɜ:ɪŋ] vrčívý tón; recipient [rɪ'sɪpiənt] příjemce; security [sɪ'kjʊrətɪ] bezpečí, ochrana; slot machine brit. automat (platí se mincemi); sovereign [sovraɪn] panovník; speaking clock přesný čas (v telefonu); STD (zkratka z subscriber trunk dialling) code směrové číslo; symbol [sɪmbl] symbol; universal [ˌju:ni'vɜ:sl] všeobecný; unused stamp nerazítkováná známka

PAYPHONES OF THE BRITISH TELECOM

Modern payphones with press-button dialling are of two types:

1. Coin-operated payphones. Procedure: Lift handset, listen for dial tone, check that the display shows "insert money". Insert coins until credit indicator stops flashing. The minimum charge is 10p. Key number and wait for connection. Insert further coins as necessary, the credit indicator will display the total credit remaining. Wholly unused coins will be returned in the return chute. No change will be given for partially used coins. To make a second call using unexpired credit do not hang up, but press continuation button on handset to regain dial tone.

2. Phonocard phones. You must first buy one of the special cards which are available at values £1 - £4 from Post offices and shops displaying the "Phonocard" sign. You may then make any number of calls up to the value of the card, whenever you wish, without the need for cash, but only from the Phonocard phones. At the end of the call, your card will be returned with credit reduced. Procedure: insert card, check credit indication, listen for dial tone, dial number and wait for connection.

(In the old pay-on-answer payphones, which are still fairly widespread, a rapid series of short pips tells you that you should insert money while this tone sounds or the call will be cut off.)

chute [ʃu:t] žlábek; coin-operated fungující na vhození mince; credit indicator indikátor krédítu; flash blikat; handset sluchátko; hook vidlice; insert [ɪn'sɜ:t] vložit; key volít číslo; payphone telefonní automat; phonocard telefonní kredítní karta; press-button tlačítkový; regain znovu získat; Telecom obch. zn., zkratka z Telecommunications; britská pošta neposkytuje telefonní služby; unexpired nevybraný (neprotelefonoovaný)

AN INVITATION TO THE CZECH REPUBLIC

"The Czech Republic can offer you almost everything." In this or some similar way the advertisements of the Czech Travel Agency often begin. They go on to talk about picturesque old towns, fairy-tale castles, breathtaking mountains, warm and friendly people. All publicity materials contain a lot of adjectives of high praise. Yet basically, in this case, the adjectives are not misleading. In any guidebook you can find a good deal of evidence that there is a lot to see in Bohemia and Moravia.

Let us take Prague. It is one city but many towns, unique among the capitals of Europe in having at its core three old quarters that have remained practically unaltered for hundreds of years. In the Old Town (Staré Město) many medieval buildings still survive. It did lose the Jewish ghetto and a few ancient streets were demolished around 1900, but the remaining streets still look much as they did centuries ago, narrow, twisting, and lined with carefully maintained exteriors. The Old Town Square is the centre of the town, containing the original Town Hall, dating back to 1338. Nearby, there is the Estates Theatre, where Mozart's *Don Giovanni* had its world premiere in 1787. Another famous building, the Bethlehem Chapel, has been rebuilt exactly as it was when John Huss preached there. The Little Quarter (Lesser Town, Malá Strana) and Hradčany, which lie on the left bank of the Vltava, are largely Baroque in appearance. They abound in grand residences of the nobility, palaces, parks, and gardens; St Nicholas's Church and Prague Castle are perhaps the most familiar architectural masterpieces here. Prague has been described as the city of a hundred spires. Visitors to the Castle try to count them but they never agree on the total. But the Castle is not just an observation point from which to view the city. Though a national monument, it is far from being a dead place, and is still used for government meetings and diplomatic gatherings. It is a showcase for medieval art as well. Not only is the best collection of Czech medieval painting housed here, in the National Gallery, but there is also St Vitus's Cathedral, completed in 1929, almost 600 years after it was begun. It was the great church of the royal family and the crown jewels are still kept inside in a chamber secured with several locks.

But the Czech Republic is not only Prague. Many people in the West have undoubtedly heard of the spas in Western Bohemia. As a matter of fact, however, there are numerous health resorts with hundreds of springs scattered throughout the country. Besides the renowned Carlsbad (Karlovy Vary) and Mariánské Lázně (Mariánské Lázně) perhaps the best-known is Teplice, where Beethoven and Goethe took the waters. The country can offer visitors countless castles, country houses and palaces converted into museums with priceless art treasures, cathedrals and churches and other ancient buildings, splendid examples of Gothic, Renaissance, and Baroque architecture. Trips organized by Čedok follow several routes. The shortest route in the environs of Prague includes Karlštejn and Křivoklát castles and Lidice, the village destroyed by the Nazis. Another tour takes you to the spas and Pilsen breweries and the Domažlice folk festival. Local customs, costumes, and songs and dances are kept alive at other folk festivals as

well, in particular in Strážnice and Rožnov in Moravia. A lot of visitors have enjoyed seeing the grottoes and caves in the Czech Republic, the most interesting of which are probably the Macocha Abyss and a subterranean stream in the Moravian Karst north of Brno.

People who have visited the country often become interested in Czech literature, opera and drama, music, painting, and sculpture. Quite a lot is available in Britain. In the past twenty years, for instance, most of Janáček's operas have been performed there. Janáček was a versatile composer and he could make a libretto from all sorts of sources – from plays by contemporary authors (Preissová, *Jenufa*, and Čapek, *The Macropoulos Affair*), from a Czech satirical tale (*The History of Mr Brouček*), from stories based on a newspaper strip cartoon (*The Cunning Little Vixen*), from Dostoyevsky's memoirs (*The House of the Dead*). Dvořák's and Smetana's operas are still mostly unknown, though *Dalibor* and *The Bartered Bride* have been staged. Dvořák's and Martinů's symphonic compositions and music by 18th-century Czech composers are often broadcast on the BBC, and Supraphon records are available in Britain.

British cinemagoers have had the chance to see several Czech films shown commercially as well as many more shown at the National Film Theatre or at the London Film Festival.

Those who would like to read some Czech literature can find several anthologies as well as many novels and short story collections in English translation. They range from Comenius's *Labyrinth*, Němcová's *Grandma*, Mácha's *May* and Erben's fairy tales through prewar writers such as Čapek, Olbracht and Hašek, to several contemporary writers. British readers of nonfiction can choose from such books as *The Gardener's Year* by Čapek, biographies of Hašek, Dvořák, Janáček, and Martinů, and books on recent history as well as earlier history, especially the Thirty Year's War. And last but not least, there are textbooks of Czech for those who are not discouraged by the existence of seven cases and the complex system of verbal aspect in Czech.

The history of the cultural and political relations between Bohemia and England is marked by many curious and fascinating facts and events; for example, that Žižka's chief diplomatic envoy was an Englishman, Peter English, or that the monastery of Velehrad was founded by an English-born bishop of Olomouc, or that in the first football match between the two countries, held in 1899, Slavia lost to Oxford University 0:3. The story of the relations between the Czech and the people of the English-speaking countries would fill a thick book. And each Czech who learns English contributes in his small way to that book.

VOCABULARY

OLD PRAGUE

preserve [pri'zə:v] uchovat

date back to, date from pocházet z (+ časový údaj)

go back to (the 18th century) sahát zpět do (18. století)

rebuild [ri:'bild] přestavět

alter [o:lta] změnit

demolish [di'moliʃ] zbořit

convert [kən've:t] st into st přeměnit / přestavět /

adaptovat na něco

residence [rezidəns] sídlo

nobility [nəu'biləti, nə'biləti] šlechta
 nobleman [nəublɪmən] šlechtic; noblewoman
 šlechtična
 burgher [bɑ:gə] měšťan (*odborný termín historiků*)
 spire [spaɪə] vysoká střecha na věži
 medieval [ˌmedi'ɪ:vəl], *amer.* [ˌmi:di'ɪ:vəl]
 středověký
 the Middle Ages *mn. č.* středověk
 found a monastery [ˌfaʊnd ə 'monəstri] založit
 klášter
 preach in a chapel [tʃæpl] kázat v kapli
 twisty, twisting křivolaký
 Jewish ghetto [getəʊ] židovské ghetto
 Romanesque [ˌrəʊmə'nɛsk] románský
 Norman románský (*v Anglii*), normanský
 Gothic [gəθɪk] gotický, gotika
 Renaissance [ri'neɪsɪns], *amer.* [ˌrenə'sa:ns] rene-
 sance; renesanční
 Baroque [bə'roʊk, bə'rəʊk] baroko; barokní
 Empire [empaɪə] empir; empírový
 showcase vitrina
 art treasure [treʒə] umělecký poklad
 chamber [tʃeɪmbə] komnata, komora
 crown jewels [ˌkraʊn 'dʒu:əlz] korunovační
 klenoty
 architectural masterpiece [ɑ:kə'tektʃrəl 'ma:stə-
 pi:s] mistrovské dílo architektury
 historical building (historická) památka
 monument [mɒnjumənt] pomník
 memorial [mə'mɔ:riəl] památník
 rich in st bohatý na něco
 appreciate [ə'pri:ʃeɪt] ocenit
 praise [preɪz] chválit; chvála
 commemorate an anniversary [kə'meməreɪt ən
 ˌænə'vɜ:səri] připomínat výročí
 keep alive local customs udržovat místní zvyky
 renowned [ri'naʊnd] proslulý
 famous [feɪməs] slavný
 unique [ju:'ni:k] unikátní, jedinečný
 picturesque [ˌpɪkətʃə'resk] malebný

Vlastní jména:

The Bartered Bride Prodaná nevěsta (*doslova*: směněná nevěsta); Bethlehem Chapel [ˌbeθli-
 hem'tʃæpl] Betlémská kaple; The Cunning Little Vixen [ˌkaniŋ ˌlɪtl vɪksn] Liška Bystrouška (*do-
 slova*: lstivá lištička); Jenůfa [dʒe'nʊ:fə] Její pastorkyňa; the Little Quarter, the Lesser Town Malá
 Strana; The Macropoulos Affair [ə'feə] Věc Makropulos; the Moravian Karst [ka:st] Moravský kras;
 Pilsen brewery [ˌpɪlzən 'bru:əri] plzeňský pivovar; St Vitus's Cathedral [sn 'vaɪtəsɪz kəθɪ:drəl]
 katedrála sv. Víta

grand [grænd] velkolepý
 breathtaking [ˌbreθ'teɪkɪŋ] úchvatný
 curious [kjʊəriəs] podivný
 fascinating [fæsəneɪtɪŋ] úchvatný
 fairy tale [ˌfeəri 'teɪl] pohádka, pohádkový
 Prague abounds [ə'baʊndz] in parks. Praha
 oplývá zahradami / parky.

ENVIRONS

environs [envɪrənz, ɪn'vaɪrənz] *mn. č.* okolí (*ně-
 jakého místa*)
 neighbouring villages okolní vesnice
 surroundings [sə'raʊndɪŋz] okolí (*okolní pro-
 středí*)
 surrounding countryside okolní krajina
 health resort [ˌhelθ ri:zɔ:t] lázně, letovisko
 spa [spa:] lázně (*s minerálními prameny*)
 mineral spring minerální pramen, vřídlo
 take the waters pit léčivé vody, prodělávat lázeň-
 skou kúru
 treatment of rheumatism [ru:mətɪzəm] léčba rev-
 matismu
 subterranean stream [səbtə'reɪniən -] podzemní
 říčka
 cave jeskyně
 grotto [grəʊtəʊ] jeskyně (*krasová, ledová*)
 abyss [ə'bis] propast

Further vocabulary from the text

versatile composer [ˌvɜ:sətəɪl kəm'pəʊzə] vše-
 stranný skladatel
 libretto [lɪ'bretəʊ] libreto
 contemporary author [kən'tempərəri 'o:θə] sou-
 časný autor
 strip cartoon [ka:'tu:n] kreslený seriál
 nonfiction [ˌnɒn'fɪkʃn] literatura faktu
 diplomatic envoy [ˌdɪplə'mætɪk 'envɔɪ] diploma-
 tický vyslanec
 consul [kɒnsəl] konzul
 mayor [meɪ] starosta

1. Supply synonyms:

change; Little Quarter; aristocracy; the region around Prague; the place where
 beer is made; stream running underground; strange fact; take away someone's
 enthusiasm.

2. Distinguish:

advertisement - publicity; tower - spire; castle - palace; spa - health resort;
 old - ancient; grotto - cave; he's curious - it's a curious fact; monument -
 memorial; environs - surroundings; burgher - nobleman.

3. Translate:

reklamy cestovní kanceláře; reklamní materiál; malebný hrad; úchvatné hory;
 průvodce obsahuje samou chválu; stará čtvrť v podstatě nezměněná; křivolaké
 ulice; lemován historickými domy; kazatel v Betlémské kapli; zbořit židovské
 ghetto; radnice pochází z roku...; Malá Strana má převážně barokní vzhled;
 sídlo šlechty; oplývat paláci; mistrovské dílo architektury; stověžaté město;
 středověké umění; sbírka umístěná v bývalém klášteřu; korunovační klenoty;
 lázně s minerálními prameny v západních Čechách; v Teplicích se léčil Beetho-
 ven; léčba revmatismu; přeměnit zámek na muzeum; umělecké podklady
 nesmírné ceny; starobylé budovy; gotika, renesance, baroko; výlet do okolí
 Prahy; plzeňský pivovar; udržovat místní zvyky; nosit kroj; oceňovat lidové
 písně; jeskyně a propast Macocha; podzemní říčka; Moravský kras; předvést
 operu; inscenovat hru; všestranný skladatel; vysílat hudbu českých skladatelů;
 překládat současné autory.

4. Answer according to the text:

1. What do the advertisements of the Czech Travel Agency emphasize?
 2. What makes Prague unique among the capitals of Europe? 3. Has the Jewish
 ghetto in Prague survived? 4. What makes the Bethlehem Chapel, the Old Town
 Hall, and the Estates Theatre remarkable? 5. What is Prague often called, with
 a view to its many churches? 6. Why is Prague Castle the most familiar architec-
 tural masterpiece in Prague? 7. Which health resorts and spas in Bohemia and
 Moravia are well-known abroad? 8. Which places around Prague does a coach
 tour often include? 9. Is folklore still alive in this country? 10. Why is Janáček
 known as a versatile composer? 11. How much Czech music is known to audien-
 ces in English-speaking countries?

5. Try to guess the author's name and the original Czech title of each of the following translations published in English:

1. An Ordinary Life; 2. Old Czech Legends; 3. Nikola Šuhaj Robber; 4. Out-
 skirts (*a play*); 5. The Insect Play; 6. The Chattertooth Eleven; 7. An Atomic
 Phantasy; 8. Valley of Exile; 9. War with the Newts; 10. The Fortunes of the Good
 Soldier Švejk; 11. Prague Tales; 12. Report from the Gallows; 13. Grandma;
 14. Life with a Star; 15. Gate of Languages Unlocked; 16. Fireflies; 17. The
 Miracle Game; 18. Judge on Trial; 19. The Guineapigs; 20. The Engineer of
 Human Souls; 21. Laughable Loves; 22. Three Vaněk Plays; 23. The Axe; 24.
 Cowards; 25. The Joke; 26. Mr. Theodore Mundstock; 27. I Served the King of
 England.

6. Topics for discussion:

1. What novels and collections of short stories by living Czech wri-
 ters would you recommend for translation into English? 2. What Czech
 films released in the past two years do you think would be of special

interest to an Englishman or American? 3. Which sights besides those mentioned in Lesson 13 would you suggest should be included in a tour of Prague? 4. The importance of the care of historical buildings and other monuments. 5. Three days in Prague. 6. Czech-English relations.

GRAMMAR

1 VAZBA THERE IS

Vazba *there is, there are* vyjadřuje, že někdo nebo něco existuje nebo se někde (nebo někdy) vyskytuje. Nejčastěji tu bývá údaj místní. Pak odpovídá české větě v níž určení místa je na začátku:

určení místa	je / jsou	podmět
<i>Na kopci</i>	<i>je</i>	<i>chata.</i>

Novou informací je zde „chata“; ve větě „Chata stojí na kopci.“ by bylo novou informací „na kopci“.

there	is / are	podmět	určení místa
<i>There</i>	<i>is</i>	<i>a cottage</i>	<i>on the hill.</i>

Anglická věta začíná výrazem *there* s oslabenou výslovností [ðə(r)] a s hodnotou předsunutého (prázdného) podmětu (proto se při tvoření dovětků *there* chová jako např. *it*). Podmět obvykle má neurčitý člen (tedy v množném čísle žádný). Srovnejte: *There's a man at the door. The man is at the door.* Určení místa stojí zpravidla na konci. Při překladu do češtiny je třeba začít určením místa. Lze také mluvit o umístění v čase: *There are thirty days in April.* Sloveso *be* může samozřejmě být v libovolném čase: *There will be / has been / is going to be* (apod.) *a storm.* Může být i rozvedeno pomocí způsobového slovesa: *There may be a storm. There can't be any cottage here.*

Pozor na výslovnost: Před samohláskou ožívá [r]: *there is* [ðəriz], *there are* [ðəra:], *is there a ...* [iz ðərə]. V mluveném jazyce je oslabení na *there's* [ðəz] a *there're* [ðərə]. V tázacím dovětku je výslovnost většinou neoslabená:

Is there a cottage in the valley?	<i>Je v údolí (nějaká) chata?</i>
There's a cottage in the valley, isn't there?	<i>V údolí je chata, že?</i>

Určení místa může být vyjádřeno příslovcem *there*, takže ve větě je potom *there* dvakrát, na začátku věty s výslovností [ðə(r)] a na konci věty ve významu „tam“ s výslovností [ðəə]:

There's a cottage there.	<i>Je tam chata. Tam je chata.</i>
There's something wrong there.	<i>Je tam něco v nepořádku.</i>

Stojí-li určení místa na začátku věty a není-li dlouhé, může se *there* vypustit. Po delším určení se *there* vypouští zejména v „průvodcovském“ stylu popisu krajiny nebo ve scénických poznámkách k divadelní hře.

On the hill (there) is a cottage.
On the river bank near the village of X
is / there's a cottage.

Na kopci je chata.
Na břehu řeky poblíž vesnice X je chata.

Poznámky:

1. Vzácněji se vyskytuje *there* i se slovesy *seem* zdá se, *appear* vypadá to, *come* nastává aj.:

There seems (to be) no doubt about it. (<i>to be</i> lze potlačit)	<i>Zdá se, že o tom není pochyb.</i>
There appears to be no one who can tell us the way, does there?	<i>Zdá se, že tu není nikdo, kdo by nám ukázal cestu, že?</i>
There came a time when ...	<i>Nastala doba, kdy ...</i>

2. Protiklad *there is – it is*:

a) There's time to go home. It's time to go home. There's a light here. It's light here.	<i>Je ještě brzy jít domů.</i> <i>Je čas jít domů. (je na čase)</i> <i>Tady se svítí.</i> <i>Je tu světlo. (místnost je světlá)</i>
b) Is there anyone in the office? – Yes, there's Jim. There's a man in the office! – Yes, it's Jim.	<i>Je někdo v kanceláři? (nebo je prázdná?)</i> <i>– Ano, je tam Jim.</i> <i>V kanceláři někdo je! – Ano, je to Jim.</i>

1.1 Make a statement and a question:

a bill from the doctor

There's a bill from the doctor here. – Are you sure it's a bill from the doctor?

- an article about us in the paper;
- a message for you in the letterbox;
- a Romanesque church in this town;
- an Indian and a Chinese restaurant at the top of the street;
- an Italian comedy on television.

1.2 Ask:

There were a lot of free seats there yesterday.

Are there any free seats there today?

- There were a lot of things to do at the cottage last week.
- There was no time to read books last term.
- There were some twenty people in the queue last night.
- There was something interesting on TV last night.

1.3 Translate:

- Je spousta času.
- Na stole je nějaký vzkaz pro vás.
- V překladu byly nějaké chyby.
- Copak nikdo jiný v té kanceláři nebyl?
- Ve schránce už nic jiného není.
- V místním kině se dává (*be on*) napínavý western.
- Na tu otázku neexistuje žádná jednoduchá odpověď.
- Je tu někde holičství?
- K těm dveřím není klíč?
- Něco není v pořádku?
- Bude dnes večer v televizi lepší program než minulou sobotu?
- Ještě nikdy na (*against*) něho nebyla žádná stížnost.

2 VAZBY PŘÍSUDKOVÉHO PŘÍDAVNÉHO JMÉNA S INFINITIVEM

a) I'm sorry to hear it.

Přídavné jméno nebo přičestí se slovesem *be* vyjadřuje citovou nebo postojovou reakci na to, co vyjadřuje následující infinitiv. (Podmět musí být činitelem slovesa v infinitivu.) Nejběžnější přídavná jména a přičestí tu jsou: *glad* rád, *disappointed* zklamán, *surprised* překvapen, *delighted* potěšen, (*I'm*) *sorry* mrzímě, (*I'm*) *relieved* ulevilo se mi (když ...)

I'm glad to hear it.

We were disappointed to learn of your failure.

He'll be surprised to hear (that) we didn't go.

I'm delighted to hear of your success.

I'm sorry to hear of your bad luck.

I'm relieved to hear that you're safe.

To rád slyším.

Byli jsme zklamáni, když jsme se dověděli o tvém neúspěchu.

Bude překvapen (až uslyší), že jsme nejeli.

S radostí se dovidám o tvém úspěchu.

S lítostí se dovidám o tvé smůle.

Ulevilo se mi, (když jsem slyšel) že ješ v bezpečí.

b) It's good of you to come.

Tato vazba se liší od předchozí tím, že je neosobní – podmětem je *it* – a činitel slovesa v infinitivu stojí u přídavného jména po předložce *of*. Tato přídavná jména vyjadřují hodnocení, a to buď kladné: *good*, *nice* milé, *decent* slušné, *clever* chytré, *wise* moudré, *prudent* prozíravé, *thoughtful*, *considerate* [kən'sidrət] ohleduplné, *kind* laskavé, *polite* zdvořilé – nebo záporné: *silly*, *stupid* hloupé, *foolish* pošetilé, *thoughtless* nerozvážené, *unwise* nemoudré, *imprudent* neprozíravé, *careless* nedbalé, *unexpected* neočekávané, *impolite* nezdvořilé, *rude* hrubé, urážlivé. Místo přídavného jména lze hodnotit též podstatným jménem: *an effort* úsilí, *a gesture* [džesčə] gesto, *a silly thing* hloupost. Tehdy se činitel neuvádí: není např. **It was a silly thing of you.*

It's good of you to come with us.

It was good of you to come with us.

It's silly of you to believe him.

It's foolish of him not to take such a good job.

It was clever of you to find us.

It's decent of him to let us stay here.

It's wise of you to ask.

It would be wise of you to ask.

Je to od vás milé, že půjdete s námi. To jste hodný, že ...

To bylo od vás milé, že jste šel s námi.

To je od vás hloupost, že mu věříte.

To je od něho pošetilost nevézt takovou dobrou práci.

To bylo chytré, jak jste nás našli.

To je od něho slušné, že nás tu nechal.

To je od vás moudré, že se ptáte.

Bylo by moudré, abyste se zeptal.

2.1 Respond:

Will he be pleased when he hears the news? (delighted)

I think he'll be delighted to hear it.

1. Will they be pleased when they learn of your failure? (disappointed) 2. Will they be glad when they hear of your bad luck? (sorry) 3. Will they be pleased when they see you at the concert? (surprised) 4. Will they be surprised when they hear that you've just got married? (astonished) 5. Will they be satisfied when they get this present? (delighted)

2.2 Link the two statements into one:

Are you going with us? That's very good of you.

It's very good of you to go with us.

1. Did you go and see her? That was thoughtful of you. 2. She kept the tickets for us. That was decent of her. 3. He pocketed the money without counting it. That was foolish of him. 4. They trust everybody. That's silly of them. 5. You'll take her to the dance? That's good of you.

2.3 Translate:

1. Byli jsme zklamáni, když jsme se dověděli o té změně. 2. Byla překvapena, když se dověděla, že představení bylo odloženo. 3. Mrzí mě, že se o tom dovidám od jiných osob. 4. Velice rád bych se s ní seznámil. 5. To bylo od něho přátelské gesto, že nám nabídl pomoc. 6. To je od nich slušné, že účtovali tak málo. 7. To je od něho hloupé věřit úplně neznámému člověku. 8. To je od vás velice milé, že jste nás pozvali. 9. To by bylo od nich neprozíravé prodávat ten dům. 10. To je od nich nedbalé nedokončit práci a odejít. 11. To ode mne byla bezmyšlenkovitost nepozvat Smithovy. 12. To bylo od něj hrubé odpovědět „Po tom vám nic není.“

3 NEPRAVIDELNÁ SLOVESA VI

dig	dug	dug	kopat
ring	rang	rung	zvonit
shine	shone	shone	svítit
steal	stole	stolen	krást
strike	struck	struck	udeřit
wear	wore	worn	nosit
bet	bet	bet	sázet se
broadcast	broadcast	broadcast	vysílat
catch	caught	caught	chytit
deal	dealt [delt]	dealt [delt]	jednat
feed	fed	fed	krmit
hit	hit	hit	udeřit
lay	laid	laid	položít
shut	shut	shut	zavřít

3.1 Respond:

He usually goes by bus. – Then he probably went by bus yesterday too.

1. He catches the flu every year. 2. She usually feeds the cattle in the morning. 3. He usually lays it on the desk when he comes in. 4. The postman usually rings twice. 5. He usually bets five pounds on a horse and loses. 6. He usually hits his little brother when he gets angry. 7. I usually shut the window before I leave the house. 8. The President's speech is usually broadcast twice. 9. He usually steals purses. 10. She usually wears something fashionable to the theatre.

3.2 Reply as you wish:

1. What did the lightning strike? 2. How long did the sun shine yesterday? 3. What did the talk deal with? 4. Where did you catch your cold? 5. When did you feed the baby last? 6. How much did you bet him? 7. What did he draw in his notebook? 8. Where did you dig your well? 9. Why did you hit him? 10. When did they lay the foundation stone of the new theatre? 11. Why on earth did he steal that watch? 12. What did you wear on your trip?

3.3. Translate:

1. Byl chycen, jak krade (-ing). 2. Je dobře živený. 3. Dal jsem si stranou (*la aside*) nějaké peníze. 4. Zvonek hlasitě zazvonil. 5. Tento příkop byl vykopan za dva dny. 6. Letadlo bylo zasaženo a zřítilo se. 7. Před bouřkou byla všechna okna zavěna. 8. Strom před domem byl zasažený bleskem. 9. Prodával kradené starožitnosti. 10. O tom problému bylo už pojednáno dříve. 11. Před válkou s pánské klobouky nosily více než dnes. 12. Zatáhl (*draw*) záclonu (přes okno). 13. Vsadil se se mnou o pět dolarů. 14. Nikdy jsem nenosila zelené šaty. 15. Zavřeli továrnu, protože výroba byla neekonomická.

IN SLOVAKIA

Slovakia was briefly united with Moravia in the era of the Great Moravian Empire, but after the breakup of the latter it was annexed by Hungary, under whose rule it remained for nine centuries. That is why Bratislava is one of the youngest capitals in Europe.

Bratislava is situated on the Danube. There is a fine view of the wide river from the castle, which is built on a hill above the river. For almost 150 years following a fire in 1811 this well-known landmark remained derelict; it was completely rebuilt in the 1950s and now houses government offices and the Museum of Slovak Culture. From the hill you can identify the main sights in the town below: the Old Town Hall and the Archbishop's Palace – two of the many Baroque and Classicist buildings in Bratislava – the medieval Michael Gate, the Franciscan church (the oldest in the city), St Martin's Cathedral (a beautiful Gothic church), and the striking modern building on the Danube embankment housing the National Gallery. The best view of the Castle itself is from the restaurant on the new bridge, itself a landmark.

Not far from the city, at the confluence of the Danube and the Morava, are the ruins of Devín Castle. This place was mentioned in records as early as 864. Each year theatre performances are held in the amphitheatre of the castle.

Nitra, a town in western Slovakia, is even older. Archaeologists have revealed that it was the seat of the Nitra Principality in the 8th century; the present castle, though, was built much later.

On the rock on which Trenčín Castle now stands in ruins, an inscription from antiquity has been preserved: a record of one of their victories left by the Romans.

Central Slovakia is rich in old towns too. Kremnica and Banská Štiavnica were medieval mining towns, their wealth dependent on gold and silver deposits in the hills around the towns. The Kremnica Mint has been in its present location since the 15th century. It is open to the public and visitors can see how coins and medals are minted there. Banská Bystrica is the town in which, on 29 August 1944, the Free Slovak Radio proclaimed the Slovak National

Uprising. The town became the headquarters of the partisans and it took the Nazi troops two months to recover it.

Most visitors to Slovakia go to see the Tatra Mountains. They are covered with pine forests but the peaks are usually bare rock. Hikers must stick to the marked paths (their total length is over three hundred kilometres) as the whole territory is a national park; they may catch sight of chamois, marmots or perhaps even a bear.

The approach to the High Tatras is from three resorts – Poprad, Tatranská Lomnica or Starý Smokovec. But once in northern Slovakia, the visitor should also see Martin, which became the centre of Slovak cultural and political life in the 19th century and where the union of Slovakia with the Czech lands was proclaimed in 1918. The picturesque Orava Castle and the ruins of Strečno Castle and the Demänová karst cave are other well-known tourist attractions.

Eastern Slovakia can boast the largest castle in Slovakia – Spiš – and several well-preserved old towns (Levoča, Kežmarok, Bardejov, Košice, Prešov), all of them worth visiting. In the environs of Košice are the Dobšiná Ice Cave and the Herľany Geyser: every 32 hours cold water spouts for half an hour to a height of thirty metres.

For lack of space no mention can be made of the many attractive chateaux or the villages with folk architecture. Though folk costumes are no longer worn as everyday work clothes, folk songs and dances are kept alive in song and dance ensembles. Much singing and dancing goes on at the traditional vintage festivals which are held each year in the wine-growing areas of southwest Slovakia.

amphitheatre [æmfɪθiətrə] amfiteátr; **annex** [ə'neks] pripojit; **antiquity** [æn'tɪkwəti] starovek; **chamois** [ʃæmwa:] j. č. = mn. č. kamzik; **confluence** [kɒnfluəns] soutok; **derelict** [dɪrəlɪkt] opuštěný; **era** [ɪərə] období; **geyser** [gi:zə] gejzír; **karst cave** [ˈkɑ:st ˈkæv] krasová jeskyně; **marmot** [mɑ:mɒt] svišť; **mint** razit; **mincovna**; **the Great Moravian Empire** Velkomoravská říše; **partisan** [ˈpɑ:tɪzən] partyzán; **principal-ity** [ˈprɪnsɪpələti] knížectví; **recover** [rɪ'kʌvə] znovu získat, opětně dobýt; **spout** [spaut] tryskat, prýštit, stříkat; **vintage festival** ['vɪntɪdʒ ˌfɛstɪvəl] vinobraní; **wine-growing** vinařský

WORK

In a modern society practically everybody below retirement age has a job of some kind. Women who are not employed because they want to take care of small children at home must be regarded as working people too. Only few people live, no matter where they are, on unearned incomes from rents, investments, or interest on their savings (or rather, the money in their bank account). Of course in all types of societies there have always been some people who wanted to get rich quick and to get something for nothing, not hesitating to cheat or even steal and rob other people. But the overwhelming majority make their living by honest work, working hard during the whole working week. For Czechs this has been 42 1/2 hours since free Saturdays were introduced in the 1960s. In Britain the standard weekly hours of work are 35-40, but many people, particularly in manual occupations, work overtime sometimes. On the weekends Czech are not idle either, making various improvements in their homes and gardens, building new houses or summer cottages for their families. Workmen may moonlight to earn some extra money.

White-collar workers here usually start work early in the morning. Industrial workers, miners, and people in various other jobs are often on a shift system: this ensures that the expensive machinery in their plants and mines is fully exploited. Many people in this country do not like the idea of working in the evening or, even worse, at night. The English, though they are ready to work until late in the afternoon, are not inclined to work at various odd hours of the day and night either, as bus drivers and conductors or waiters have to. That is why many immigrants from the West Indies and Asia are found in jobs in these occupations with irregular working hours. The employment of women and young people at night is prohibited in industry in Britain as well as in this country.

Wages in Britain are calculated by the hour, day, or week, and are normally received in the form of cash; salaries, earned by more highly qualified employees and fixed on a monthly or yearly basis, are generally paid monthly straight into the employees' bank accounts. Payday in the Czech Republic is twice a month; in the middle of the month people get an advance, an approximation of their earnings, and early in the next month they get the rest. The pay packet contains a slip with several figures. From these data the employee can check the size of his gross earnings and his net earnings. The difference between the two is the tax that has been deducted. Family allowances are provided for families with children below certain age limits, both here and in Britain.

In Britain the remuneration in commercial, technical, and professional careers is better than that for manual workers. In the Czech Republic the range of wages and salaries is smaller, but of course the salary in a senior post is much higher than a starting salary. The earnings of star entertainers and certain other successful people exceed the earnings of many persons in top-ranking managerial posts in industry and commerce. In addition to their basic pay people may get various fringe benefits, such as cheap meals in works canteens

or luncheon vouchers for meals in restaurants, subsidized holidays, or cheap flats.

Social security in Britain includes such things as sickness benefit, a three-to-four-week holiday with pay, a retirement pension, maternity grant and maternity allowance, and unemployment benefit.

A (*a man*): Hallo, Bess. I hear you're working now. What does it feel like to be on your own?

B: Well, of course it's something quite different from being at home and getting pocket money from one's parents. But I enjoy it.

A: How did you get the job?

B: I saw an advertisement in this month's *Prospect*. It was just what I wanted - expanding export firm looking for qualified secretary, knowledge of foreign languages welcomed - you know, that sort of thing - so I wrote to them. They sent me back an application form and later invited me to come to their office for an interview.

A: And they couldn't resist your good looks and offered you the job at once. Can't say I blame them, of course.

B: Oh come off it. Try to be serious for once.

A: Well, just what does your job involve? What do you do all day long besides making cups of coffee for your boss?

B: You'd be surprised - there's plenty to do all the time. I have to take down in shorthand all kinds of letters and reports my boss dictates to me, and then type them up and file the carbon copies in the office records. And then there's answering the phone, and noting down appointments. Oh, lots of things. I'm kept busy from 9 right through to 5.30.

A: Then we can have a date at six, can't we?

A: What's the pay like?

B: Oh, I make about ... a week.

A: That's pretty good. Probably you can't even spend it all!

B: Well, I do manage to set a bit aside each month. I've got a bank account now. But I must say money does seem to vanish.

A: You're telling me! I'd invite you for a cup of tea but I'm broke right now.

B: Let me treat you today.

VOCABULARY**WORK**

hours of work, working hours *mu. č.* pracovní doba

working week pracovní týden

full-time work celodenní zaměstnání

part-time work práce na částečný úvazek, práce se zkrácenou pracovní dobou

work at various odd hours of the day pracovat

v různou nepravidelnou dobu

irregular [i'regjula] nepravidelný

be on a shift system pracovat na směny

work on the day shift / morning shift pracovat na ranní směně

go out to work chodit do práce, být zaměstnán (*jen o ženě*)

accept a job, take (up) a job přijmout práci

get / obtain a job dostat / získat práci

find a job najít si práci
be given a job dostat práci
turn down / reject [ri'džekt] sb odmítnout někoho
work for a firm pracovat u podniku
be employed by an industrial firm být zaměstnán průmyslovým podnikem
be engaged [in'geidžd] in agriculture zabývat se zemědělstvím
working woman zaměstnaná žena
He's working now. Je teď zaměstnaný. Chodí teď do práce.
I'm busy. Jsem zaměstnán. (něčím; tj. nemám čas)
I've got something to do. Mám práci. (tj. nemám čas)
moonlight melouchařit; mít vedlejší zaměstnání;
It's a moonlight job. Je to melouch.
occupation [ɔkju'peiʃn] zaměstnání
profession [prə'feʃn] povolání (vyžadující specializované vysokoškolské vzdělání)
position [pə'ziʃn] postavení, místo
post místo; **senior** [si:njə] post vyšší místo
freelance journalist / artist nezávislý novinář / umělec (žijící na volné noze)
exploit [ik'splɔɪt] vykořisťovat; (o strojích) využívat
travel to one's job, commute [kə'mju:t] dojíždět do práce

CAREER

career [kə'riə] dráha; **business career, career in business** obchodní dráha
(total) working population, labour force j. č. (veškeré, celkové) pracovní síly
worker dělník; pracovník (dáva se přednost konkrétnímu výrazu: pracovníci ve školství **teachers**; pracovníci v zemědělství **farmers**, apod.)
workman dělník, řemeslník
manual [mænjuəl] manuální
apprentice [ə'prentis] učeň, učnice
office worker, mn. č. office workers, office staff úředník
white-collar worker úředník (novinářsky, sociologicky)
clerk [kla:k], amer. [kla:rk] úředník (nižší), amer. též prodáváč

official [ə'fiʃl] úředník (vyšší), referent
employer [im'plɔɪə] zaměstnavatel
employee [im'plɔɪi:, ɪmplo'i:] zaměstnanec
staff j. č. zaměstnanci, personál
personnel [ˌpɜ:so'nel] personál
self-employed nemající zaměstnavatele, soukromník, soukromý podnikatel
be on one's own být samostatný, být svým páne
research worker [ri'sə:č ɪ-], **researcher** výzkumný pracovník, výzkumník
head vedoucí, nadřízený
boss hovor. šéf
managing director [ˌmænədʒɪŋ di'rektə] generální ředitel
local authority official [ɪ- o:'θɔ:ɹətɪ ə'fiʃl] zaměstnanec místní správy (města)
transfer [træns'fɔ:] to another department / division přeložit do jiného oddělení

OFFICE WORK

office work kancelářská práce
typist [taɪpɪst] pisařka
secretary [sekre'tɹɪ] sekretářka
qualified [kwɒləfaɪd] kvalifikovaný
secretarial job [sekre'ʃɪəriəl ɪ-] práce sekretářky
involve [ɪn'vɒlv] various kinds of work zahrnovat různé pracovní úkony
type psát na stroji
take down in shorthand zapisovat těsnopisem
shorthand typist, amer. stenographer [stə'nɒgrəfə] stenotypistka
write in longhand psát normálně (ne těsnopisem)
file zařadit
office records jen mn. č. úřední doklady, záznamy
carbon (copy) [ˌkɑ:bən ɪ-] průklep
carbon (paper) propisovací / uhlový papír
note down an appointment [ə'pɔɪntmənt] znamenat si obchodní schůzku

PAY

pay plat; **Have you got your pay yet?** Dostals už plat?; **basic pay** základní plat (obecně)
wage, wages [weɪdʒɪz] mzda; **earn a high wage** hodně vydělávat

salary [sæləri] plat; **pay good salaries** dobře platit; **How much salary does the job pay?** Jaký je v tom zaměstnání plat?
commencing / starting salary počáteční plat
be on the payroll [peɪrəʊl] of a firm být zaměstnán u firmy (doslova: být na výplatní listině)
calculate the wage vypočítat mzdu
pay by the hour platit hodinově
pay by the piece úkolově
piecework úkolová práce
timework hodinová práce
an advance on the month's pay záloha (na plat)
payday den výplaty
pay packet výplatní sáček
pay slip výplatní páska
take-home pay čistý plat
net earnings mn. č. čistý výdělek
gross [grɒs] hrubý
deduct [di'dakt] tax odpočítat daň
insurance [ɪn'ʃʊərəns] pojištění
bonus for extra work příplatek za práci navíc
receive a promotion [prə'məʊʃn] dostat povýšení, být povýšen
remuneration [ri'mju:nə'reɪʃn] odměňování (úřední termin)
charge a fee účtovat honorář
charge poplatek
pocket money kapesné
tip, gratuity [grə'tju:ɪti] spropitné
go to the bank jít do spořitelny
have a bank account [ə'kaʊnt] mít konto
have a savings account mít spořitelní knížku (úroky jsou nižší než u **deposit account** [di'pɒzɪt ɪ-] tj. u knížky s výpovědní lhůtou)
deposit money in a bank uložit peníze v bance
set a bit aside dát něco málo stranou
have an overdraft [əʊvə'draʃt] mít přebráno z konta
be broke hovor. být na dně, být švorc
spend all one's money utratit všechny své peníze
My money seems to vanish. Peníze mizí, ani nevím jak.
get rich quick rychle zbohatnout
cheat šidit, podvádět; **cheat sb out of his money** ošidit / připravit někoho o peníze
steal krást
rob loupit
embezzle [im'bezl] zpronevěřit

SOCIAL SECURITY

social security [si'kjuərəti], amer. též **welfare** [welfeə] sociální zabezpečení
get social security, amer. též be on welfare dostávat podporu
I haven't got my welfare check yet this month. amer. Tento měsíc mi ještě nepřišla podpora.
draw / collect unemployment benefit [benəfɪt], brit. hovor. **be on the dole** pobírat podporu v nezaměstnanosti
sickness benefit j. č. dávky v nemoci
retire [ri'taɪə] odejít do důchodu
old age pension, retirement pension [ri'taɪəmənt ɪpenʃn] důchod, penze
maternity grant [mə'tɜ:nəti ɪgrɑ:n] podpora v mateřství, porodné
maternity allowance [ə'laʊəns] j. č. dávky v mateřství
dependant, dependant [di'pendənt] vyživovaný rodinný příslušník
it is payable [peɪəbl] vyplácí se, lze (to) vyplácet
for a maximum of one year maximálně rok
fringe benefit ['frɪndʒ ɪ-] sociální výhody mimo plat (poskytované určitým zaměstnavatelem)
luncheon voucher [ˌlʌnʃən ɪ'vaʊtʃə] poukázka na oběd (subvencovaná zaměstnavatelem)
subsidize [sʌbsədaɪz] subvencovat
single-parent family neúplná rodina

STRIKE

go out / come out on strike začít stávkovat, zahájit stávkou
be (out) on strike stávkovat
strike for higher pay and against bad working conditions stávkovat za vyšší plat a proti špatným pracovním podmínkám
striker stávkující
(work) stoppage [stɒpɪdʒ] zastavení práce
lay off vysadit z práce
dismiss [dɪs'mɪs] propustit
sack, fire vyhodit (z práce)
dismissal [dɪs'mɪsl] propuštění
settle an industrial dispute [dɪ'spju:t, dɪspju:t] vyřešit spor zaměstnanců se zaměstnavatelem

get more pay dostat přidáno

Additional phrases from the text

I hear dovidám se

You know, that sort of thing. A podobně, však viš.

I can't say I blame them. Ani se jim nedivím.

Oh come off it. Přestaň si dělat legraci.

Try to be serious for once. Snaž se aspoň jed mluvit vážně.

There's plenty to do all the time. Pořád je dělat.

I'm kept busy from 9 right through to 5.30. M co dělat / Mám plně ruce práce od devíti do půl šesté.

1. Translate:

part-time job; be on one's own; work at various odd hours; fringe benefit; freelance journalist; managing director; be on the payroll; be on welfare; gratuity; moonlighting; be broke; receive a promotion; overwhelming majority; make one's living in an honest way.

2. Distinguish:

clerk – official; net earnings – gross earnings; steal – rob; have a date – have an appointment; wage – salary; maternity grant – maternity allowance; company – society; longhand – shorthand; exploit a resource – exploit a worker

3. Translate:

věk odchodu do důchodu; jít do zaměstnání; pečovat o dítě; vychovávat děti; žít z úspor; chtít se rychle obohatit; vydělávat si na živobytí poctivou prací; zavést volné soboty; pracovat přesčas; být nečinný; provádět různá vylepšení; melouch; vydělat nějaké peníze navíc; využívat strojové zařízení; zaměstnanec s nepravidelnou pracovní dobou; vypočítat mzdu na týden; výplata dvakrát měsíčně; záloha a zbytek výdělku; výplatní sáček s páskou; hrubý a čistý výdělek; zaměstnanec si kontroluje výši platu; odečíst daň; poskytnout rodinné přídatky; odměňování v obchodu; vyšší místo; počáteční (nástupní) plat; říditelské místo; navíc k základnímu platu; subvencované stravování v závodní jídelně; sociální zabezpečení; nemocenská; podpora v mateřství; podpora v nezaměstnanosti; mít spořitelni knížku; psát dopis na stroji; zapsat těsně; pisem; zařadit kopii; zaznamenat si obchodní schůzku do diáře.

4. Enumerate:

1. various terms for payments; 2. several terms synonymous with "job"; 3. a number of jobs with irregular working hours; 4. various jobs where tips are given; 5. different kinds of secretarial work.

5. Answer according to the text:

1. Does everybody work? What are the standard weekly hours of work in the Czech Republic and in Britain? 3. What sort of work do people tend to do over the weekend? 4. Are British people willing to work at various odd hours of the day and night? 5. How often is payday in your country? 6. What is deducted from the gross pay to obtain the net earnings? 7. How wide is the range of Czech salaries? 8. What are fringe benefits? 9. Which payments are received under the British social security scheme? 10. What is a secretary's job like?

6. Find three responses:

1. Was it difficult for you to get accustomed to your new job? 2. I'm sure you'll find a suitable job. 3. He's engaged in research. 4. I'm broke. 5. They may turn me down, of course.

7. Complete the statements:

1. I'm on my own, I needn't ... 2. I must say money does seem to vanish. Only yesterday I had ... 3. I try to set a bit aside each month because ... 4. I'm looking for a new job because ... 5. He was transferred to another position with less responsibility because ... 6. I haven't made up my mind yet.

8. What preceded the statements?

1. And then he offered me the job. 2. You'd be surprised. There's plenty to do all the time. 3. I can't blame them of course. 4. Try to be serious for once. 5. As things are, it's not going to be easy. 6. I wouldn't dream of rejecting such a good offer.

9. Topics for discussion:

1. Which would you prefer, working from 6.00 to 2.30 or from 8.00 to 4.30? 2. What do you expect from a satisfactory job? 3. Do heads and directors deserve their high salaries? 4. Does work in a team or independent work appeal to you most? 5. What salary would satisfy you? 6. My present idea of my future job. 7. My parents' jobs.

GRAMMAR

1. PODMÍNKOVÉ VĚTY

Vedlejší podmínkové věty vyjadřují podmínku, za jaké platí (může nastat) obsah věty hlavní.

1. Když se obsah věty hlavní uskuteční pokaždé, když se uplatní podmínka, užívá se pro podmínkovou větu přítomný čas (pro přítomnost a budoucnost) nebo minulý čas (pro minulost).

Podmínka se uvádí spojkami:

if jestliže, -li, když;
unless ledaže, jestli(že) ne, ne ... -li, když ne; = if ... not;
provided (that) za předpokladu, že;
on condition (that) pod podmínkou, že; jestliže ovšem;
in case v případě, že; pro případ, že.

If he's well,	he comes here every day.	Je-li zdrav,	přichází chodí sem každý den.
	he will come.	Je-li zdrav,	přijde.
		Bude-li zdrav,	přijde.
If he was well,	why didn't he come?	Jestliže byl zdrav,	proč nepřišel?

2. Když uplatnění podmínky se podává jako ne docela jisté nebo jako hypotetickou podmínku pro přítomnost, užívá se pro podmínkovou větu minulý čas (pro přítomnost a budoucnost). Podmínka se uvádí týmiž spojky jako v 1. případě, ale v češtině je *kdyby* a (... *že*) *by* – např. *ledaže by; předpokladu, že by; pod podmínkou, že by*, atd.

If he was well, he would come. *Kdyby byl zdrav, přišel by.*

Ve 3. osobě jednotného čísla se ve spisovném jazyce, případně v knižním stylu udržuje tvar *were* [wə:] místo *was*: *If he were well ... , If I were you ...*

3. Když se podmínka už nemůže uplatnit (jde o hypotetickou podmínku minulost), užívá se pro podmínkovou větu předminulý čas. Spojky jsou stejné jako v 2. případě, ale v češtině lze doplnit „tenkrát“ („kdyby tenkrát, ledaže tenkrát“ atd.), a zvláště v knižním stylu lze dodat „byl“ (tj. byl býval):

If he had been well, he would (he'd) have come. *Kdyby byl (býval tenkrát) zdrav, byl by přišel.*

Celé schéma podmínkového souvětí tedy vypadá takto:

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. if + ... -(s), | ... (-s) <i>nebo</i> will ... |
| 2. if + ... -ed, | would ... |
| 3. if + had ... -ed, | would have ... -ed |

Poznámka:

Uprostřed souvětí se čárka klade pouze před větu hlavní, nikdy ne před spojku. Srovnejte: *If he's there, he helps them. He helps them if he's there.*

1.1 Respond:

finish the job – help me

I won't finish the job unless you help me.

1. wait for you – promise to be back soon; 2. work harder – increase my pay; 3. lend you the dictionary – return the other books; 4. go to the pictures – go with me.

1.2 Rephrase the statement:

You should help her or she won't finish the job in time.

If you don't help her, she won't finish the job in time.

1. You should do your homework regularly or you won't learn the language; 2. You should find a better job or you won't be able to support your family; 3. You should explain it to them or they won't understand it. 4. You should send her a telegram or she won't receive the news before the weekend.

1.3 Reply:

You should help him if he asks you to. – *I wouldn't help him even if he asked me to.*

1. You should complain if you don't like the quality of the service. 2. You should invite him again if he stops drinking. 3. You should take an umbrella

with you if it looks like rain. 4. You should tell him the truth if he asks you politely.

1.4 Reply:

Did he ask you to help him?

No, he didn't. But I'd certainly have helped him if he had asked me.

1. Did he tell you to wake him up? 2. Did she ask you to choose it for her? 3. Did she invite you to go to the theatre with her? 4. Did he ask you to go for a walk with him? 5. Did he tell you to cut the lawn?

1.5 Explain further:

I didn't finish it because he didn't help me.

But if he had helped me, I'd certainly have finished it.

1. I couldn't take it with me because it wasn't ready. 2. You didn't find it because you didn't look for it properly. 3. He lost it because he didn't take good care of it. 4. I failed the exam because I'd underestimated its difficulty. 5. I was hurt because I wasn't careful enough. 6. I didn't come to the station to meet you because I didn't get your telegram. 7. We didn't win the championship because we hadn't trained intensively enough. 8. He didn't buy it because it was so expensive.

1.6 Translate:

1. Počkám, nebude-li to dlouho trvat. 2. Co bys dělal s penězi, kdybys vyhrál velkou sumu? 3. Kdybychom si koupili auto, museli bychom pro něj postavit garáž. 4. Kdybys znal jeho názory, neměl bys o něm takové dobré mínění. 5. Kdyby se to stalo loni, bylo by to (bývalo) ještě horší. 6. Nemůžeme to stihnout, ledaže si pospíšme. 7. Kdyby (tenkrát bylo) přšelo, byli bychom (bývali) úplně promočení. 8. Kolo si můžeš kdykoli vypůjčit za předpokladu, že ho v pořádku zase vrátíš. 9. Kdybych si před léty mohl vybrat, byl bych si asi zvolil jiné zaměstnání. 10. Kdybychom se museli stěhovat, prodali bychom část nábytku. 11. Vezmi si ten plášť do deště pro případ, že by přšelo. 12. V případě, že by sněžilo, zůstali bychom doma.

2 ÚČELOVÉ VĚTY

U účelových vět se rozlišují dva typy:

1. Věta, která má stejný podmět jako věta řídicí; např. *Dělám to, abych mu pomohl.* Tato věta účelová se většinou zkracuje infinitivem s *to*, a před tím často bývá výraz *in order* (nehovorově) nebo *so as* (zejména v záporu):

<i>I'm doing it in order to help him.</i>	<i>Dělám to, abych mu pomohl.</i>
<i>I'm hurrying so as not to be late.</i>	<i>Spěchám, abych nepřišel pozdě.</i>
<i>He stayed in bed to get well.</i>	<i>Zůstal ležet, aby se uzdravil.</i>
<i>He left early so as not to miss the train.</i>	<i>Odešel brzy, aby nezmeškal vlak.</i>

2. Věta, která má jiný podmět než věta řídicí; např. *Dělám to, aby mi pomohl.* V tomto případě, je-li ve větě řídicí sloveso v čase přítomném, předpřítomném nebo budoucím, je v kladné účelové větě po spojce *so that* sloveso *will / would* nebo *can / could* (zřídka, a jen nehovorově, po spojce *in order that* je *may / might*). Je-li v řídicí větě čas minulý, je tedy v účelové větě *could* nebo *would* (případně *might*). V záporné účelové větě s hlavní větou v čase minulém i přítomném bývá nejčastěji sloveso *should not, will not, would not*.

Sloveso *will* a *would* se hodí jen na některé situace.

I often hurry so that we can finish in time.	Často <i>pospíchám</i> , <i>abychom skončili včas</i> .
I hurried so that we could finish in time.	<i>Pospíchal jsem</i> , <i>abychom skončili včas</i> .
I hurried so that we shouldn't finish last.	<i>Pospíchal jsem</i> , <i>abychom neskončili poslední</i> .

V hovoru se často místo účelové věty raději užívá vazba se slovesem *make* (přimět) nebo jiným faktitivem (*cause*, *let*, *help*, *enable*, *prevent from*), čímž se dosáhne stejnosti podmětů:

I told some jokes to make him forget his illness. (= so that he could / would forget)	Řekl jsem pár vtipů, <i>aby zapomněl na svou nemoc</i> . (abych ho přiměl zapomenout)
I'll open the door to let the dog go for a run.	<i>Otevřu dveře</i> , <i>aby se pes mohl proběhnout</i> .
I sent her a message to prevent her from coming here during our holiday.	<i>Poslal jsem jí vzkaz</i> , <i>aby sem nejezdila během naší dovolené</i> .

2.1 Link the statements:

We work overtime. We want to earn more. – *We work overtime to earn more.*

We work hard. We don't want to be behind the others. – *We work hard so as not to be behind the others.*

1. I want to buy a second-hand motorcycle. I want to commute to work on it. 2. We're in a hurry. We don't want to be late. 3. They were very careful. They didn't want to get into any trouble. 4. He's making some notes. He doesn't want to forget any important detail. 5. I took that job. I wanted to be near home.

2.2 Complete the statements:

1. He came early (in order) to ... 2. He left early (in order) to ... 3. He went to the moonlight to ... 4. He has a garden (in order) to ... 5. She works part-time (in order) to ... 6. She takes it down in shorthand so as not to ... 7. He writes each appointment in his diary so as not to ... 8. They bought modern machinery (in order) to ... 9. He travels to his job each day so as not to ...

2.3 Link the statements:

I'm helping / I helped him. He wants / wanted to finish in time.

I'm helping / I helped him so that he can / could finish in time.

I'm helping / I helped him. He doesn't / didn't want to finish last.

I'm helping / I helped him so that he won't / wouldn't finish last.

1. I called the doctor. He had to examine my brother. 2. I opened the window. The patient had to have fresh air. 3. I left the message there. Everybody could find it easily. 4. He sold his collection of stamps. They wanted to make a trip to the seaside. 5. They've bought a cottage in the woods. Their children want to be outdoors often. 6. I keep the cash in a secret place. It mustn't get stolen.

2.4 Translate:

1. Zůstal doma, aby si léčil nachlazení. 2. Pracuje v zahradě, aby byl v dobré tělesné kondici. 3. Cvičí každé ráno, aby byl zdravý. 4. Nejí sladkosti, aby neztloustla. 5. Nic nedělá, aby nic nepokazil. 6. Pilně studuje, aby se dostal (*be able to enter*) na vysokou školu. 7. Vysvětlil jsem mu to dvakrát, aby se nedopustil chyby. 8. Mluvil pomalu, aby mu všichni rozuměli. 9. Půjdu do druhého pokoje, abyste tu nebyli rušeni. 10. Koupíme vstupenky už nyní, abychom nemuseli pak čekat ve frontě u pokladny.

AU PAIR GIRLS

Girls seeking au pair positions in Britain normally write to an au pair bureau, which sends an application form to them to be completed and returned with two photographs. When these are received, the bureau tries to arrange a suitable family; it is not prepared, however, to find a job in a certain area. A girl comes to Britain as an au pair primarily to learn the language, to make new friends, to learn something about the English way of life, and to see some of the country, and it is more important for her to be happy in the family with whom she is staying than to stay near a friend. The bureau makes it clear to the family and to the girl that if she is not happy in any way she may at any time inform the bureau and it will arrange another family for her.

The minimum age for an au pair girl, according to Home Office regulations, is seventeen. The au pair girl must live as one of the family and should be treated as a daughter of the house, taking meals with the family and sharing their leisure-time activities. The relation between the hostess and the girl must not be a mistress-servant relation. It follows that the girl is expected to observe the customs and way of life of the household and to respect the authority of the host and hostess. She should have her own room with a minimum floor area of 100 square feet. Her duties will consist of light housework, including baby-sitting, and should not exceed five hours per day, for which she will receive a fee.

The au pair girl should be allowed sufficient free time to attend studies, particularly for learning English at a local college of education, and also sufficient time to visit places of interest such as churches, museums, theatres, and art galleries. An au pair girl should have at least one day per week completely free and also one half day and at least three evenings per week. The Home Office requires that the mother in the family must not be employed and at work elsewhere, but be a full-time housewife.

All au pair girls coming into Britain are met personally at the airport or railway station by the inviting family. The reason that two photographs of the girl are required is so that one can be attached to the application form and kept in the office records and the other forwarded to the family to enable them to recognize the girl when they meet her. If for any exceptional reason the family cannot meet the au pair girl, then the au pair bureau will arrange this and a charge is made.

It is normal for the au pair to pay her own fare from her country. The bureau makes no charge whatever to the au pair girl for its services (it charges the family).

Normally a family arranging for a girl to come to them as an au pair sends a letter of invitation to the girl a month or so beforehand stating that she is

coming to that family as an au pair and that they will take full responsibility for her during her stay in Britain, and that she will receive a certain amount of pocket money. Normally this letter is in duplicate and addressed "To whom it may concern" and the girl can show it to the Passport office to obtain her visa and work permit. In some countries the procedure is slightly different.

application form formulář žádosti; přihláška; **au pair (girl)** [əu 'peə] děvče přijaté do rodiny (viz text); **authority** [o:'θɔrəti] autorita; **baby-sitting** hlídání dětí; **concern** [kən'sɜ:n]; **To whom it may concern** nadpis neadresovaného potvrzení nebo dopisu; **duplicate** [dju:'plikət] duplikát; **in duplicate** dvojnásobně; **floor area** obytná plocha; **Home Office** brit. ministerstvo vnitra; **hostess** [həʊstəs] hostitelka; **primaries** [praɪməri] v první řadě; **procedure** [prə'si:dʒə] postup; **state** uvést; **treat sb as** zacházet s někým jako

OLD TOWNS, NEW HOUSING ESTATES

Many Czech towns are now made up of two different parts – the old town and the new town. In the old town there is usually an impressive square with a town hall (now housing the town council), a church, a theatre, a memorial or a fountain, and a few fine residences built by the local nobility and burghers sometime in the 18th or early 19th centuries. Not many original buildings dating back to the 17th century or earlier have survived to the present day: they have either burnt down or been rebuilt. In most of the buildings around the square there are shops and restaurants on the ground floor and offices on the first and second floors. Many streets in the old district are narrow, twisty, and cobbled. In several places the remains of old town walls and other fortifications and gates can still be seen. There may even be a castle, with collections of period furniture, old china and pottery, tapestries, archaeological finds, old weapons, and hunting trophies. It may have a moat, battlements, and a tower with a dungeon – and perhaps a ghost. But very few castles are haunted in these modern days of disbelief in spectres, goblins, dwarfs, white ladies, headless knights, and other figures from fairy tales and legends.

The other part of the town, the new town (but not in the English sense of a town built from scratch), is a vast housing estate, and often more people live there than in the original town. These new housing developments are meant to solve the housing problem in the country. But it will take many more years yet before everybody can get a flat instantly or can even choose where he would like to live. Some people, for instance, would like to have a fine view of the surrounding countryside from an upper floor of a tower block, while others would prefer living on the second floor of a low-rise building so that they could keep an eye on their children playing nearby.

To save enough money to buy a cooperative flat, young couples have to economize. They can do so by not going on expensive tours abroad, giving up a car, fur coat, and similar luxuries, saving on the day-to-day expenses, and especially by working hard at their jobs in order to get a bonus or even a promotion with a rise in salary.

When the first people begin to move into a new housing estate, it is usually far from finished, and more blocks of flats are still under construction. Cranes can be seen unloading the prefabricated parts from trailers and these are then assembled by crews of workmen into rooms, which rise storey by storey. At first such things as laundries, playgrounds for the children, and shopping facilities are often lacking. But when the estate is finished, and all the paths have been paved and trees and shrubs planted, it is a pleasant place to live in.

Wife: I'm getting tired of this old house.

Husband: But we've been here since we got married.

W: That doesn't mean we have to live here the rest of our lives. Besides, there's no end of repairs – the house is falling apart.

- H: I'm the one who knows that best. But otherwise it's quite comfortable here. And I don't fancy a modern flat with tiny rooms. Where would we put our things?
- W: We could get rid of some old stuff, and then a modern three-roomed house would be large enough for us.
- H: You may be right. But think what a flat would cost.
- W: Dad could lend us the money.
- H: I don't really like the idea of owing him so much. Couldn't it wait till we've saved up enough money to purchase a flat ourselves?
- W: Oh, be reasonable. Dad wouldn't even demand any interest. You've been repairing his house for years.
- H: But who'll do the repairs if we move out?
- W: I've thought of that too. I'll persuade Dad to sell the house and buy a modern flat too, with central heating and all that.
- H: I wonder whether your parents could get used to a new place.
- W: They aren't as old-fashioned and conservative as you are.
- H: Well, I can see that you've set your mind on moving house. So I suppose I'd better start looking for a suitable flat.
- W: Oh, I've got several in mind already. I knew all along that you'd be keen on moving too.

VOCABULARY

OLD TOWN

survive [sə'vaiv] dočlovat se; přežit

town walls městské hradby

fortifications [ˌfɔːtɪfɪ'keɪʒnz] opevnění

archaeological find [ˌɑːkiɔ'lɒdʒɪkl ˈfaɪnd] archeologická památka, archeologický nálezi

relic of ancient times / early civilization památka ze starých dob / z rané civilizace

urban conservation area [ˌɜːbən kɒnsə'veɪʃən ˈeəriə] městská památková rezervace

fall apart rozpadat se

cobbled dlážděný kočičmi hlavami

castle collection hradní sbírka

china [ˈtʃaɪnə] porcelán

pottery [ˈpɒtri] keramika

tapestry [tæpəstri] gobelin, tapisérie

weapon [wepən] zbraň

hunting trophy lovecká trofej

moat hradní příkop, pevnostní příkop

dungeon [ˈdʌndʒən] hradní vězení, podzemní žalář

battlements [bætlmənts] mn. č. cimbuří

legend [ˈledʒənd] pověst, legenda

fairy tale pohádka

The castle is haunted [ho:ntɪd]. Na hradě straší.

disbelief [ˌdɪsbɪ'li:f] in the existence of st nevěřen v něco

spectre [spektə] přízrak, strašidlo

ghost [gəʊst] duch

white lady bílá pani

headless knight [nait] bezhlavý rytíř

HOUSING DEVELOPMENT

new town brit. nové město (naplánované a vládně postavené na nezastavěné ploše)

built from scratch stavět od základu

housing development [ˈhaʊzɪŋ dɪ'veləpmənt] výstavba

housing estate [ˈiːsteɪt] sídliště

neighbourhood [neɪbəhʊd] čtvrť, sousedství

build, construct [kən'strakt] stavět

build up zastavět; vybudovat; **a built-up area** zastavěná plocha

erect [ɪ'rekt] postavit (něco vysokého nebo kostru)

building site staveniště

plot, amer. lot parcela

building firm stavební podnik

worker in the building industry stavbař, pracovník ve stavebnictví

construction machinery [mə'ʃɪ:nri] j. č. stavební stroje

excavator [ekskəveɪtə] exkavátor, bagr

bulldozer [ˌbʊldəʊzə] buldozer

cement mixer [si'ment ˌmɪksə] michačka na beton

crane jeřáb

trailer vlek

lift a prefabricated part [pri:ˌfæbrɪkeɪtɪd ˈlɪft] zvednout panel

set in its place usadit, dát na místo

assemble [ə'sembli] montovat

crew of workmen pracovní četa

scaffolding [skæfɒldɪŋ] lešení

foundations [faʊn'deɪʒnz] základy

building material [mɒ'bi:ldɪŋ mətɪəriəl] stavební materiál

built of brick postaven z cihel

concrete [kɒŋkri:t] beton

reinforced concrete [ˌriːɪnfɔːst ˈkɒnkrɪt], **ferroconcrete** [ˌferəʊˈkɒnkrɪt] železobeton

steel skeleton [skiːlətɒn] ocelový skelet, kostra

plastics umělé hmoty, plasty

plumber [ˈplʌmə] instalatér

fit water pipes and bathroom articles zavádět vodovodní potrubí a zařízení koupelny

plumbing [ˈplʌmɪŋ] instalace vody, vodovodní instalace

pave the path vydláždít cestu

laundrette [ˌləʊn'dret], **zejm. amer. laundromat** [ˌləʊndrəmət] automatická prádelna (bez obsluhy, na mince)

laundry [ˌləʊndri] prádelna

playground dětské hřiště

TYPES OF BUILDINGS

single-storey house, one-storey house přízemní dům

bungalow [ˌbʌŋgələʊ] přízemní dům

house, amer. též home rodinný dům; **brit. též dům** (starší obytná budova)

estate of modern bungalows čtvrť nových (přízemních) domků

four-bedroomed house, amer. four-bedroom house šestipokojový dům

cottage [ˈkɒtɪdʒ] venkovský dům, chalupa

multistorey [ˌmʌlti'stɔ:ri] mnohohoposchoďový, vícepodlažní, mnohopatrový

block of flats, amer. apartment building [ˈɒpɑ:rtmənt ˈbɪldɪŋ] obytný dům

high-rise, brit. též tower block výšková budova, věžák

semidetached house [ˌsemi'dɪtætəd ˈhaʊs], **semi** brit. hovor. půldomek (polovina dvojdomku)

half-timbered house hrázděný dům (polozděný – dřevěná kostry je viditelné ve zdivu)

office block administrativní budova (velká)

office building kancelářská budova

prefabricated block of flats panelová stavba, panelák

caravan [ˌkærəvæn], **amer. trailer** obytný přívěs

mobile home amer. [ˌməʊbl ˈhaʊm] velký obytný automobil / přívěs

period house [ˈpiəriəd ˈhaʊs] historicky cenný dům (v určitém slohu)

Tudor house [ˈtju:də ˈhaʊs] tudorovský dům

mansion [ˈmænsən] velká vila, velký dům (zámožné osoby)

palace [ˈpæləs] palác

country house / seat zámek, venkovské sídlo

stately home zámek (velký)

formal garden, ornamental garden [ˌɔ:nə'mentl ˈgɑ:dn] francouzský park

chalet [ʃælei] 1. chatka (v letním táboře); = amer. cabin; 2. = lodge

lodge [ˈlɒdʒ] horská chata

summer home, summer cottage, weekend cottage chatka

converted farmhouse [kən'veɪtɪd ˈfɑ:mhaʊs] přestavěné, upravené selské stavení

council estate [ˈkaʊnsɪl ɪˈsteɪt] brit. sídliště (patřící městské správě)

warehouse [weəhaʊs] sklad, skladiště

hostel [ˈhɒstl] ubytovna, noclehárna

move, brit. též move house přestěhovat se

spacious [speɪʃəs] prostorný

cramped stísněný

decayed [diˈkeɪd], **run-down** sešlý

shabby ošumělý

dreary ponurý, smutný

dilapidated [dɪ'li:pədeɪtɪd] zchátralý, rozpadávající se

unfinished rozestavěný

lower-priced levnější

neat úpravný

well-kept dobře udržovaný

dug-up street rozkopaná ulice

well laid-out estate dobře řešené sídliště

Additional phrases from the text

I'm tired of it. Už toho mám dost.

There's no end of repairs. Opravám není konce.

I don't fancy that. Nemám to rád.

get rid of old stuff zbavit se starých krámů

Oh, be reasonable. Buď přece rozumný.

He has set his mind on it. Uminil si to. Vzal si do hlavy.

I've known it all along. Vždycky jsem to věděl

be keen on moving toužít se stěhovat

1. Translate:

dreary surroundings; dilapidated building; we're cramped for space here; spacious flat; low-rise building; the crane lifts prefabricated parts; put up scaffolding around a building; built of concrete and steel; council estate; period house; country seat; stately home; impressive formal garden; the castle is haunted; tower with battlements.

2. Distinguish:

housing estate – council estate; caravan – weekend cottage; water pipe – plumbing; skyscraper – high-rise building; playground – sports ground; remnant – relic; move a wardrobe – move house – move the spectator to tears; house – bungalow.

3. Translate:

skládat se z různých částí; na radnici je nyní umístěna městská správa; bývalé sídlo městské šlechty; měšťané z počátku 19. století; domy pocházející ze 17. století; zachovat se až do současnosti; vyhořet a být přestavěn; křivolaká kameny dlažděná ulice; zbytky městských hradeb; opevnění s příkopem; historický (= dobový) nábytek; porcelán a keramika; gobelín s loveckými výjevy (*scene*); staré zbraně; lovecké trofeje;

pokusit se vyřešit bytový problém; okamžitě dostat byt; mít pěkný výhled na okolní krajinu; horní poschodí výškového domu; přestěhovat se do nové čtvrti; zvyknout si na maličké pokoje; zdůraznit výhody; odradit od výměny bytu; sídliště je ve výstavbě; vyložit z nákladního auta; četa stavbařů montuje panely; navržen architektem; dětské hřiště; vybavení obchody; blátivá stezka místo chodníku; ani jeden strom nebo keř; zapomenout zavřít vodovodní kohoutek; vyplavit byt; radiátor ústředního topení je prasklý; plyn může explodovat; dát si pojistit byt; mít už po krk starého domu; opravy nemají konce; dům se rozpadá; zbavit se starých krámů; moderní třípokojový byt; po koupi nábytku mu dlužím spoustu peněz; banka počítá (= žádá) vysoký úrok.

4. Identify the terms as British or American:

new town; apartment building; caravan; tower block; mobile home; council estate; laundromat.

5. Enumerate:

1. various building materials; 2. different kinds of construction machinery; 3. some houses and buildings of historical interest; 4. as many adjectives as possible describing the bad condition of a house; 5. several kinds of buildings suitable for spending a night in or for holidaying in.

6. Answer according to the text:

1. What memorable buildings are found in the centre of an old town? 2. What is there to see inside a castle? 3. What supernatural beings occur in legends

associated with castles and country houses? 4. What is the difference between a new town and a new housing development? 5. Why do some people prefer to live high up while others don't? 6. In what ways can a family save money? 7. What sorts of activities can be seen going on on a building site? 8. What is meant by "finishing" the housing estate? 9. Why are old houses often nicer to look at than to live in?

7. Find three responses:

1. I wonder whether we'll get used to the new place. 2. Is this town worth seeing? 3. Is the castle open to the public? 4. Let me take some pictures of it. 5. Shall we climb the tower? 6. Where'll we put all the things if we move house?

8. What preceded the statements?

1. I'm too tired to take in any more sights. 2. Dad would lend us the money. 3. We could get rid of the old stuff. 4. I don't fancy the tiny flats in a housing estate. 5. I don't want to go on living here the rest of my life. 6. ... but otherwise it's quite comfortable here. 7. Maybe this is all to the good. 8. But think of what it would cost!

9. Complete the statements:

1. We've got to economize. We should ... 2. Be reasonable. Can't you see that this flat ... 3. There's no end of repairs here ... 4. I can't help wishing we had stayed where we were ... 5. Take it easy now, the furniture is already in its place ... 6. I don't really mind as long as ... 7. The garden is rather large ...

10. Points for discussion:

1. The problems of traffic in the centre of an old town. 2. Are all housing estates the same? 3. Are people becoming slaves of things? 4. Are you attached to places? 5. Would you be able to do your own decorating? 6. Where my roots are. 7. The kind of house I'd like to have.

GRAMMAR

1 NEPŘÍMÁ ŘEČ

Nepřímá řeč je reprodukce přímého sdělení nebo přímé otázky po slovesech *say, tell, ask, answer, reply, announce, report, write, read, know, learn* (dovědět se), *feel* aj., tj. po slovesech s významem mluvení, myšlení a vnímání. Věta vedlejší se připojí k větě řídicí spojkou *that*, kterou lze vynechat, zejména v hovorovém stylu (tím vzniká takzvané spojení těsně), nebo příslovci.

Porádek slov v nepřímé otázce je stejný jako ve větě oznamovací, tj. bez inverze a bez pomocného *do*: *He often asks how you are.* Často se ptá, jak se máš. *He asked: "Where does she work?" He asked where she worked.*

Posuny časů:

Je-li v řídicí větě sloveso v minulém nebo v předminulém čase nebo v kondicionálu, posouvají se časy v nepřímé řeči, tj. ve vedlejší větě, podle pravidel o souslednosti časů takto:

Přítomný čas se mění v minulý.

Minulý a předpřítomný čas se mění v předminulý.

Budoucí čas se mění v přítomný kondicionál.

He said: "I live in Prague."

He said he lived in Prague.

He said: "I lived in Prague."

Rekl, že bydlí v Praze.

"I've lived in Prague."

He said he had lived in Prague.

He said: "I was living in Prague at my sister's."

Rekl, že bydlel v Praze.

He said he had been living in Prague his sister's.

"I've been living in Prague at my sister's."

Rekl, že v Praze bydlel u sestry.

Rekl, že v Praze bydlí u sestry.

He said: "I'll live in Prague."

He said he'd live in Prague.

He asked me: "Are you ready?"

Rekl, že bude bydlet v Praze.

"Was she ready?"

He asked me if/whether I was ready

He asked me whether she had been ready.

"Will you be ready?"

He asked me whether I'd be ready.

"How did you do it?"

He asked me how I had done it.

"Can I borrow it?"

He asked me whether he could borrow it.

"Shall I help you?"

He asked me whether he should help me. (*Shall* ve významu „mám“ v 2. a 3. osobě nemění ve *will*.)

K posunu nedochází v těchto případech:

1. Uvozovací sloveso je v čase přítomném, budoucím nebo předpřítomném

2. Stav v době výroku trvá nezměněn. (Zvlášť si všimněte posledního příkladu je jiného druhu než obecně platné pravdy v prvních čtyřech příkladech.)

We learnt that the earth moves round the sun.

Učili jsme se, že Země obíhá kolem Slunce.

He didn't believe that two and two are four.

Nevěřil, že dvě a dvě jsou čtyři.

They knew that Olomouc is in Moravia.

Věděli, že Olomouc je na Moravě.

He explained that a leap year is every fourth year.

Vysvětlil, že přestupný rok je každé čtvrtý rok.

He said that she had decided not to buy the house because it was on a main road. (= She said: "I decided not to buy the house because it was on ...")

Rekl, že se rozhodla nekoupit ten dům protože je na hlavní silnici.

3. Minulý čas se nemění v předminulý, je-li udána doba v minulosti vedlejší časovou větou; udává-li příslovecně určení přesnou dobu (poslední dva příklady), lze užít čas minulý i předminulý:

He said he lived there when it was still a small town. (= He said: "I lived there when it still was a small town.")

Rekl, že tam bydlel, když to ještě bylo městečko.

He said that when he saw them they were playing tennis. (= He said: "When I saw them they were playing tennis.")

Rekl, že když je viděl, hráli tenis.

He said that when they were living in Paris, ... (= He said: "When we were living ...")

Řekl, že když žili v Paříži, ...

He said he lived there in 1970. (= He said: "I lived there in 1970.")

Řekl, že tam bydlel roku 1970.

They thought I arrived on Monday.

Mysleli, že jsem přijel v pondělí.

4. *Must* zůstává beze změny. Opis s *have to* však změně podléhá:

He said: "You must not smoke."

He said that I must not smoke.

Rekl, že nesmím kouřit.

He said: "It must be pretty late, and I really must go."

He said that it must be pretty late and that he really must go.

Řekl, že už je určitě dost pozdě a že opravdu už musí jít.

He said: "I have to go, there's no later bus."

He said that he had to go because there was no later bus.

5. Kondicionál a výrazy *had better* a *used to* zůstávají beze změny:

He said: "John would help you."

He said John would help you.

Rekl, že John by ti pomohl.

He said: "I might be there."

He said he might be there.

He asked: "Hadn't I better take an umbrella?"

He asked whether he hadn't better take an umbrella.

Ptal se, jestli by si neměl raději vzít deštník.

He said: "That's where I used to live when I was a child."

He said that was where he used to live when he was a child.

6. Obecně platí, že souslednost se méně dodržuje v mluvené řeči než v jazyce psaném, zvláště tehdy, nemůže-li dojít k dvojznačnosti.

Souslednost se projevuje i ve vedlejších větách časových a podmínkových, které jsou závislé na předmětné větě řídící se sousledností. V časové a podmínkové větě jde vlastně o dvojí posun: z budoucího do přítomného času (protože je to věta časová či podmínková) a z přítomného času do minulého (protože tu působí souslednost):

He said he'd post it as soon as he wrote it.

Řekl, že to odešle, jakmile to napíše.

He promised he'd type it if it wasn't too long.

Slíbil, že to napíše na stroji, nebude-li to příliš dlouhé.

He said he'd go to the post office if you told him where it was.

Řekl, že půjde na poštu, jestli mu řeknete, kde je.

He thought he'd post it when he went to the station.

Myslel, že to odešle, až půjde na nádraží.

Rozkaz nebo žádost se v nepřímé řeči uvádí slovesy *ask*, *tell*, *order*, *recommend* apod. Rozkazovací způsob přímé řeči se v nepřímé řeči mění v infinitiv:

She said to him: "Stay here."

She told / asked him to stay there.

She said to him: "Don't leave tomorrow."

She told / asked him not to leave the next day.

Jak ukazují předchozí dva doklady, v nepřímé řeči může podle okolnosti docházet ke změně příslovcí a příslovečných určení. Podobně jako *here* se mění

v *there a tomorrow* v *the next day*, nastávají i další změny: *this – that* (v časové údaji), *today – that day, last week / year – the week / year before, next week year – the following week / year* nebo *the next week / year*.

1.1 Report on what you've been told:

We live on the first floor. – *He told me they lived on the first floor.*

1. There's an old town hall in this town. 2. This memorial was built in the 19th century. 3. The remains of town walls can still be seen in some places. 4. Thousands of people will live in the new part of the town. 5. I'd like to have a fine view from my windows. 6. I prefer living on an upper floor. 7. I couldn't find a job nearby. 8. The playground will be finished later. 9. We've been here for several years. 10. You might be surprised but I don't really like the idea of moving house. 11. You mustn't regret it. 12. You should build a new house too.

1.2 Report on what you've been asked:

Where will you live? – *They wanted to know where I'd live.*

Will you like it there? – *They wanted to know whether I'd like it there.*

1. How do you like it there? 2. How long have you been living there? 3. Have you got any friends there? 4. When was the housing estate built? 5. Where did you put the bookcase? 6. Who planted these trees? 7. Shall I ring the bell? 8. Will you miss the old place?

1.3 Report on what you've been told:

I'll finish it when I come back. (say) – *He said he'd finish it when he came back.*

1. I'll help you if it's possible. (promise) 2. I'll bring it when I come next. (think) 3. I'll repair it if you show me how to do it. (explain) 4. I'll fall asleep if I have to read it all. (feel) 5. He won't be allowed to start a new project until I finish this. (learn) 6. I won't be able to leave before my wife returns. (feel) 7. I'll enjoy it even more if you join me. (write)

1.4 Translate:

1. Řekl, že si na to nenašetřili ještě dost peněz. 2. Ptal se, kam dám všechny své věci. 3. Psal, že musí zůstat v Praze. 4. Chtěli vědět, kolik stojí takový družstevní byt. 5. Slyšel jsem, že se přestěhovali. 6. Vysvětlil mi, že na tom pracoval skoro tři dny. 7. Odpověděl, že tam dosud nebyl. 8. Cítil jsem, že by to rád věděl, ale že se bojí zeptat. 9. Četl jsem, že začnou stavět zde, až dokončí první sídliště. 10. Oznámil jsem jim, kde mě mohou najít. 11. Sdílel (*let know*) jsem jim, že nebudu v tu dobu doma. 12. Často se ptal, jak se máš. 13. Dověděl jsem se, že je tam volný byt. 14. Slíbil, že by nám pomohl. 15. Lékař řekl, že nesmím těžce pracovat, dokud nebudu úplně zdravý.

2 INFINITIV PO VÝRAZU S TOO A ENOUGH

TOO

a) He's too lazy to work.

Činitel děje vyjádřeného v infinitivu je zpravidla shodný s podmětem řídicího slovesa. V češtině je vazba „příliš / natolik ... (než) aby“.

He's too tired to walk.

Je příliš unavený, než aby šel / mohl jít pěšky.

She's too old to do any work.

Je příliš stará, než aby / na to, aby mohla dělat nějakou práci.

He's too ill to be able to get up.

Na to, aby byl schopen vstát, je příliš nemocný.

He was walking too slowly to catch up with them.

Šel příliš pomalu, než aby je dohonil.

It's too good to be true.

Zní to příliš dobře, než aby to byla pravda.

b) It's too heavy to carry.

Činitel děje vyjádřeného v infinitivu je obecný, takže děj se týká kohokoli, včetně mluvčího.

It's too early to return.

Je ještě příliš brzo na to, abychom se vrátili.

It's too hot to walk on.

Je příliš horko na to, abychom šli dál.

The suitcase is too heavy to carry.

Ten kufr je příliš těžký na nošení.

The writing is too faint to read.

Rukopis je příliš slabý na to, aby se dal číst.

The tea is too hot to drink.

Čaj je příliš horký, než aby se dal pít.

The grass is too short to cut.

Tráva je příliš krátká na sekání.

It's too good a chance to miss.

Je to příliš dobrá příležitost, než abychom si ji nechali ujít.

ENOUGH

a) He's strong enough to carry it.

V češtině je tu vazba s *dost / natolik ... aby / že* nebo *tak ... že*:

He's rich enough to own a car.

Je dost bohatý na to, aby měl auto.

He speaks well enough to make himself understood.

Mluví natolik dobře, že se dorozumí.

He was angry enough to shout at us.

Byl tak rozzloben, že na nás křičel.

Enough může stát i u příslovce:

He isn't near enough to see us.

Není tak blízko, aby nás viděl.

I've lived long enough to know.

Už jsem na světě dost dlouho, abych to věděl.

Když činitel děje slovesa v infinitivu se neshoduje s podmětem řídicího slovesa nebo když to není obecný podmět, může se tento činitel vyjádřit pomocí před-
sazeného *for* (viz též 16. lekce):

The film is good enough for anyone to enjoy.

Film je dost dobrý na to, aby se líbil každému.

It's too far away for them to see anything.

Je to pro ně příliš daleko, aby něco viděli.

2.1 Rephrase:

He writes very well. He could write a bestseller some day.

He writes well enough to write a bestseller some day.

1. He's very tall. He could be a basketball player. 2. He's very smart. He could be a lawyer. 3. He's very close. He could overhear what we say. 4. He isn't old. He can't become the head of the department. 5. She isn't slim. She can't become a model.

2.2 Respond:

He can't miss it. It's very important.

Yes, it's certainly too important for him to miss.

1. You won't be able to swim here. The water's very dirty. 2. You can't understand him. He speaks too quickly. 3. We can't see anything. It's very far away. 4. He can't catch the train now. It's impossible. 5. You can't cross the river here. It's very dangerous. 6. I can't find it. It's very small.

2.3 Translate:

1. Je příliš chytrý, než aby se nechal ošidit. 2. Je příliš pečlivá, než aby na něco takového zapomněla. 3. Zní to příliš dobře, než aby to byla pravda. 4. Je příliš malá na to, aby se podobala Marilyn Monroeové. 5. Je příliš sucho na to, aby rostly houby. 6. Ovoce je příliš vysoko na stromě, než abych na ně dosáhl. 7. Naše auto není dost rychlé, aby předhonilo vaše. 8. Je to příliš složité na pochopení. 9. Není to tu dost bezpečné, aby se tu dalo plavat. 10. Náš starý strýc nebydlí tak blízko, abychom ho mohli navštěvovat každý den.

3 INFINITIV PO PŘÍDAVNÝCH JMÉNECH JISTOTY V PŘÍSUDKU

He's likely to come.

Mezi přídavná jména jistoty patří *certain, sure* jisté, *likely* pravděpodobně. Jistotu, zda k ději dojde nebo došlo, lze ovšem vyjádřit i souvětím, tak jako v češtině – pak je vedlejší věta podmětová zpravidla předjata slůvkem *it* (tj. nebývá **That he'll come is likely.*) Přídavná jména jistoty následují po slovese *be*, někdy *seem (to be), appear (to be)*.

It's certain (that) he'll lose it.

Určitě to ztratí.

He's certain to lose it.

It isn't likely (that) he'll find it.

Není pravděpodobné, že to najde.

He isn't likely to find it.

It wasn't quite sure that he'd find it.

Nebylo to docela jisté, že to najde.

He wasn't quite sure to find it.

3.1 Respond:

He'll lose his job. (certain)

Yes, he's certain to lose it.

1. They won't find the purse if they lost it a week ago. (not likely) 2. He'll remind you of your promise. (certain) 3. She'll complain about the defects. (sure) 4. An opportunity like that won't come again. (unlikely) 5. He'll pass the exam – it's easy. (certain)

3.2 Přeložte:

1. Není pravděpodobné, že udělá tutéž chybu dvakrát. 2. Určitě se to přistě zlepši. 3. Je jisté, že na to nezapomene. 4. Pravděpodobně přijde s nějakou výmluvou. 5. Nejsem si tak jist, že mám pravdu.

STRATFORD-UPON-AVON

Stratford, a pleasant market town in Warwickshire with a good many old half-timbered houses, is the greatest literary pilgrimage resort in the world, owing to its connection with Shakespeare. But in spite of intensive research, relatively little is known for certain about Shakespeare's life. He left the town sometime in the latter half of the 1580s. He became an actor in London and by the age of thirty was the regular playwright of the Lord Chamberlain's Men. He was also one of the partners responsible for building and running the Globe Theatre, constructed on Bankside in 1599. In 1610 Shakespeare returned to Stratford from London, died there aged 52, on 23 April 1616, and was buried in the local church.

The shrines to be visited in Stratford are:

Shakespeare's birthplace, a half-timbered building of the early 16th century. In his lifetime it was two separate buildings, one the family home, the other an adjoining warehouse used by his father, who was a glover. There are two storeys, the birthroom being situated above the front living room so that its windows look out on Henley Street. Today the house, visited by nearly half a million people each year, holds a priceless collection of Shakespearean relics. The garden behind the birthplace is planted with the flowers, trees, and herbs mentioned in the plays.

The Grammar School. Under the first-floor schoolroom, where Shakespeare is thought to have been educated, is the Guildhall, where strolling actors performed on their visits. In 1569 they were entertained by the bailiff, Shakespeare's father.

Anne Hathaway's Cottage, a mile from the town. Anne lived in this thatched cottage before her marriage to Shakespeare. He married her when he was eighteen and a half and she was twenty-six.

The remains of *New Place*, which was the best house in the town when Shakespeare bought it in 1597. Here he spent the last six years of his life. By an extraordinary chance the town had just come under the control of a Puritan council, which prohibited players from acting there. Thus Shakespeare's last years were spent in a town where his own plays were banned and his colleagues unwelcome. Of the house only the site and foundations remain, preserved in gardens.

Hall's Croft, home of Shakespeare's daughter Susanna and her husband Dr John Hall, a building with a splendid garden. The house contains rare furniture and period exhibits.

The Church of the Holy Trinity. Shakespeare's funeral monument, with a bust of the poet, is on one of the walls. The old font in which Shakespeare was baptized is near the case in which the parish register is kept; this contains the entries for his baptism and burial.

The Shakespeare Memorial Buildings, close to the river, consist of a theatre, a picture gallery, and a museum. Portraits of Shakespeare and of famous

Shakespearean actors and actresses are displayed here with a collection of original costumes and designs of sets used in productions from 1879 to the present day.

The Shakespeare Statue, presented to the town in 1888, with figures of Hamlet, Lady Macbeth, Falstaff, and Prince Hal around him, symbolizing philosophy, tragedy, comedy, and history.

Interest in Shakespeare's background began shortly after his death in 1616. In 1769, the actor David Garrick organized the first Shakespeare celebration. The Shakespeare Festival now lasts from April to October, and the poet's birthday is celebrated on 23 April by the unfurling of the flags of all nations, a public luncheon, and a procession to the poet's grave.

adjoining [ə¹dʒoɪnɪŋ] přilehlý; **bailiff** [beɪlɪf] šafář, biřic; **ban** (úředně) zakázat; zákaz; **baptism** křesťanství; **baptize** [bæp¹taɪz] pokřtít; **burial** [berɪəl] pohřeb; **croft** malý statek; **entertain** [ɪntə¹teɪn] hostit; **exhibit** [ɪg¹zɪbɪt] exponát; **font** křtitelnice; **glover** [glɒvə] rukavičkář; **guildhall** [gɪldho:l] cechovní budova (sloužící jako radnice); **in his lifetime** za jeho života; **luncheon** [lanʃn] slavnostní oběd; **parish** [pærɪʃ] farnost; **parish register** farní matrika; **pilgrimage resort** [ˌpɪlgrɪmɪdʒ rɪˈzɔ:t] poutní místo; **priceless** nesmírně cenný; **procession** [prə¹seɪʃn] průvod; **shrine** [ʃraɪn] svatyně; **strolling actors** kočovní herci; **thatched** [θæʃt] doškový; **trinity** trojice; **unfurl** [ʌn¹fɜ:l] rozvinout (o vlajce)

Vlastní jména: Bankside oblast na jižním břehu Temže v Londýně; **Falstaff** [fo:lsta:f] postava z *Jindřicha IV. a Veselých paniček windsorských*; **David Garrick** [gærɪk] největší anglický herec svého století (1717-79); **Hal** [hæl] Jindra (odvozeno od Henry); **Anne Hathaway** [hæθəweɪ]; **Henley Street** [ˈhenli] ulice nazvaná podle města Henley-on-Thames; **the Lord Chamberlain** [ðeɪmbəlɪn] Lord komorán; **Warwickshire** [wɒrɪkʃə] hrabství ve střední Anglii

STUDY AT THE UNIVERSITY

At the secondary school the main sources of knowledge were the teachers and the textbooks. A bright student could pick up most of what he needed to know in the classroom – if he paid attention to what the teachers said, of course. Now at the university it is different. Simply to have brains is not enough; you also have to do a great deal of work on your own if you are to achieve success in your studies. Thousands of pages are assigned to you for reading. In addition, you must be able to find the necessary books for yourself, either in the departmental library or in the central library.

Let us visit the latter. The reading room contains a reference library. There are encyclopedias, dictionaries, manuals, handbooks, bibliographies, and basic textbooks for every branch of the sciences and humanities here. You can take any book from the shelves and study it as long as you like, but you are not allowed to take anything out of the library. After you have finished your reading you return the book to its place.

If you want to take a book home you go to the catalogue room and look up the number of the book in the name catalogue. The books are listed here by author, in alphabetical order. When you have no particular book in mind, you can find some titles relating to your subject in the subject catalogue. Then you fill in a slip giving the number of the book you want and hand it in at the loan desk. Within perhaps half an hour a library employee brings the required book – if it is in the stacks. When the book is out on loan – which is often the case, especially when it is a book on the required reading list or a new acquisition – there is nothing you can do except try again later and hope that it will be available then. If the book has been lost or misplaced and you need it very badly, for instance for your final-year dissertation, the library can order it for you from another library. To get the book from the loan desk you must show your library card. The books have to be returned within two to four weeks. When a book is overdue, there is a fine to pay.

Another important part of the library is the periodicals room, with racks full of newspapers (both dailies and weeklies), magazines, and scholarly journals. A large library subscribes to several thousand periodicals. There the results of the latest research are published and anybody who wants to be up to date in his field must go through them regularly.

In the reading room you can find all types of students together: science students and arts students, freshers and students preparing for their finals and postgraduates working for a higher degree. The time spent here is a good investment: when the examinations arrive, the hours spent studying in the library bring their reward. And the students who have spent their afternoons playing games and their evenings dating girls, while their fellow students were sitting up late in the reading room and doing their assignments, very often fail several exams and drop out after one or two years of study.